

迎考热身系列丛书(参考资料)

# 台湾近五年高考英文试卷详解 (1990—1994)

赖世雄 编著

清华大学出版社

# (京)新登字 158 号

本书由台湾常思藤出版社授权清华大学出版社独家出版发行中文简体字版, 版权归清华大学出版社所有。

原书名: 常春藤近十年大学联考英文试题解析 赖世雄 编著 严银英 整理 常思藤出版社 1994 年 8 月出版

## 图书在版编目(CIP)数据

台湾近五年高考英文试卷详解: 1990 ~ 1994/ 赖世雄编; 严银英整理.  
- 北京: 清华大学出版社, 1995. 9

(迎考热身系列丛书/ 清华大学出版社外语编辑室主编)

原书由台湾常思藤出版社出版《常春藤近十年大学联考英文试题解析(台湾版)》, 新版书选取其前半部。

ISBN 7-302-01987-8

. 台... . 赖... 严... . 英语课-高中-试题-解题-升学  
参考资料 .G634.41

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(95)第 17174 号

出 版 者: 清华大学出版社(北京清华大学校内, 邮编 100084)

责任编辑: 姚美瑞

印 刷 者: 北京市海淀区清华园印刷厂

发 行 者: 新华书店总店北京科技发行所

开 本: 787x 1092 1/32 印张: 11 5/8 字数: 290 千字

版 次: 1995 年 11 月第 1 版 1995 年 11 月第 1 次印刷

印 数: 0001—8000

书 号: ISBN 7-302-01987-8/H · 145

定 价: 11.00 元

## 致 读 者

迎考热身系列丛书是为参加各类重大考试的读者设计的,试图协助应试者对考试指定范围内的知识作临考前的迅速而高度概括的回顾,针对要点和难点做适量旨在加强这部分知识综合运用能力的练习,以加深对整个科目的理解和掌握,达到考试的最终目的。

本系列丛书的编著者均系多年从事相应课程教学的教师。他们勤于教学方法的探索,并取得了显著成效;他们富有指导重大考试的经验,对应试者的心态和容易出现的失误了如指掌,有引导应试者摆脱干扰的一套办法,但愿这套系列丛书对读者的“迎考热身运动”能大有裨益。

继《英语阅读测验》、《英语解析作文》、《英语完形填空精解》、《英语重要句型活用指南》之后,我们有幸得到台湾赖世雄老师惠允,从他的热销新书《台湾近十年大学联考英文试题解析》中,撷取前半段,刊印成此书奉献给内地读者。书中对台湾1990—1994年台湾大学联考(即高考——出版者注)英文试卷及其答案进行了详尽分析、解说;对同类词语、句型、用法给予归纳和举例;对试卷个别地方从英语惯用法角度提出了改进意见。出版者深信此书对拓展读者的知识面,增强语言实力会有极大帮助。

毋庸置疑,使用程度适宜、内容未曾所见的资料,更易准

确地测试出考生的实际水平。本书正是以向面临高考或其他类型中级英语考试的应试者提供丰富的参考资料为目的的。

鉴于两岸教学环境的差异,在出版过程中我们进行了术语的相应转换和个别地方的修改。疏漏错讹处,衷心希望读者不吝指教。

清华大学出版社外语编辑室

1995 年 2 月于清华园

# 原 版 序

在大学联考各科中,英、数、理、化、史、地等,门门都相当重要,但其中真正能提高你的总分,让你脱颖而出的,则非英文莫属了。因为英文考得好,可补救其他成绩较差的科目,毕竟英文要拿高分,对大多数同学而言,不是件容易的事。但是英文究竟能不能考高分呢?答案是肯定的。从历届联考命题愈来愈走向实用生活英语的趋向可知。

每年大学联考英文试题均涵盖会话、克漏字(完形填空——出版者注)、阅读测验、翻译和作文等,近年更增加了字汇单元,虽然每年内容不一,但用字的考量似乎愈来愈走向实用,因此只要您肯用功,英文科必能拿到高分。但若不了解联考英文试题的趋势,准备时必然没有明确的方向。

因此,常春藤特别企划编写这本《近十年大学联考英文试题解析》。鉴于目前坊间一般联考试题参考书只将答案、翻译、单字列出,往往会使读者做过题目之后,仍然一头雾水,不知其所以然。本书针对上述缺憾,除列出试题及解题方式外,并将重点归纳整理,不仅可作为测验读者实力之用,更可增加其应考实力。

本书特别偏重克漏字和阅读测验,并在解析方面,力求详尽。至于会话方面,则着重说明正确答案为何正确,其他答案为何不可选。在翻译和作文方面,我们将最好的示范译句和范文列出。

本书工程浩大,我们把原为一千多页的内容浓缩成约六百页左右。且将极为必要及容易考的字词、片语(即短语——出版者注)、句型分析列出,并辅以例句。此外,我们更将联考试题中重复出现的重点加以整理并引申其他重要用法,使读者不仅能反复吸收,温故知新,更能触类旁通。

在常春藤编辑群及电脑排版部全体动员及庞大财力投入下,本书耗时一年方告付梓。在英文方面由四位外籍编辑 Mark Wolfe、Carl Anthony、Robert Van den Bosch 及 Aaron Souza 等悉心校对、修改,以力求英文精准。在此要特别感谢本社编辑严银英对本书详尽的整理及校对。银英平日工作态度认真、谨慎,有问题必锲而不舍,力求尽善尽美,深获同仁好评。当然我还要谢谢本社电脑部同仁打字、编排工作的辛苦,因为本书改了又改,删了又删,格式屡次变更,为的是要呈现给读者最好的内容。因此我要再次特别感谢电脑部组长陈建球小姐,她认真负责且辛苦加班赶工,方能使本书早日与读者见面。最后,我要谢谢我的恩师张为麟先生对本书不遗余力的审稿。希望读者能善用本书,多多从中获益。这样,他日应考自然便能信心十足而无往不利了。

赖世雄

于台北常春藤

1994.8.20

# 目 录

致读者 .....	( )
原版序 .....	( )
1994 年试题及答案解析 .....	( 1)
1993 年试题及答案解析 .....	( 74)
1992 年试题及答案解析 .....	( 150)
1991 年试题及答案解析 .....	( 235)
1990 年试题及答案解析 .....	( 302)

## 内 容 提 要

本书收集 1990 年至 1994 年台湾高考英语试卷共 5 套, 包括对话、词汇、综合测验(完形填空)、阅读测验、中译英、作文等题型, 具有选材面广, 注重语言实际, 淡化语法的特色。编著者针对试题及答案进行了详细剖析和解说, 对同类型词语用法给予归纳、举例或对比, 试卷中的短文均配译文, 中译英和英文作文试题附示范译句和范文, 极适于读者自测自学。

本书可供中学英语教师、高中及其以上英文水平的读者参考。



# 1994 年试题及答案解析

## 第一部分：单一选择题

- . 对话(10%)：下面 10 个题目(1 至 10) 是日常生活中常见的英语对话。每题各有一个空白, 并各附有 4 个备选答案。请依照对话内容选出适当的答案, 标示在答案卡上。  
每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

A. 以下第 1 至第 5 题, 请依各组对话的情境选出适当的句子, 将对话完成。

1. Son: Will it be expensive?

Mother: \_\_\_\_\_

- (A) Oh, really?
- (B) Okay. I understand.
- (C) Don't worry. I'll pay.
- (D) Oh, don't let me keep you.

2. Alice: Guess what?

John: \_\_\_\_\_

- (A) What?
- (B) Sure. What can I do for you ?
- (C) I'm glad you're having a good time.
- (D) Really? What a pleasant surprise!

3. Wife: Why didn't you tell me?

Husband: \_\_\_\_\_

- (A) I guess I forgot.  
 (B) I'm sorry you have to wait.  
 (C) I thought I'd come by to say hello.  
 (D) I'd love to, but I have to work until six.
4. Man A: Maybe I could show you the way.  
 Man B: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (A) Oh, thanks. I like the green one.  
 (B) Yes. I've lived here for years.  
 (C) Thanks. but I'm not familiar with this neighborhood.  
 (D) No, thanks. I can get there all right.
5. Man A: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Man B: Sure. I asked if Mr. Brown would be here tonight.  
 (A) Could you find Mr. Brown for me?  
 (B) Can you tell me how to fill in this form?  
 (C) Could you repeat that question?  
 (D) Did you notice the way he talked?

### 重点解说:

1. 儿子: 这件东西会很贵吗?  
 妈妈: \_\_\_\_\_

#### 解说:

- a. expensive[ɪkˈspensɪv] a. 昂贵的  
 inexpensive [ɪnɪkˈspensɪv] a. 不贵的  
 cheap[tʃiːp] a. 便宜的, 廉价的

#### 注意:

inexpensive 是指东西不贵, 但质料不见得差, cheap 则指东西便宜, 质料又差。

例: Amy stayed in an inexpensive hotel when she went

to Hong Kong.

(艾咪去香港时,住在一家不贵的旅馆。)

Sam thought the restaurant would be expensive but the meal was very cheap.

(山姆以为这家餐厅会很贵,可是那儿的菜却很便宜。)

b. (A) 喔,真的吗?

c. (B) 好的,我了解。

d. (D) 别担心,我会付钱。

worry [ w ri] vt. & vi. (使)烦恼;(使)担心

worry about... 为.....烦恼;为.....担心

= be worried about...

例: If you study hard, you won't have to worry about the exams.

(如果你用功念书,你根本不必担心考试。)

e. (D) 喔,我就不留你了。

Oh, don't let me keep you.

= Oh, it is OK if you have to leave.

例: A: I really must be going.

B: Oh, don't let me keep you.

(甲:我真的必须走了。)

(乙:喔,那我不留你了。)

f. 根据语意,故选(C)。

2. 爱丽丝: 猜猜发生了什么事?

约翰: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. Guess what? 猜猜看是什么事?

guess [ es] vt. & n. 推测; 猜测

make a guess 猜猜看, 猜测

例: Tim: Jane, make a guess. What do you think I bought you for your birthday?

Jane: I don't know, but I hope it's expensive.

(提姆: 珍, 猜猜看, 你认为我买什么生日礼物给你呢?)

(珍: 我不知道, 可是我希望是件贵重东西。)

b. (A) 什么事?

c. (B) 当然。有什么需要我效劳的吗?

What can I do for you? 有什么需要我效劳的吗?

= How can I help you?

d. (C) 我很高兴你玩得很愉快。

have a good/ wonderful time 玩得很愉快

have a good/ wonderful time+ v. -ing.....玩得很愉快

例: I had a good time visiting my friend last night.

(昨晚我去找我朋友时, 谈得很愉快。)

e. (D) 真的吗? 多么令人惊喜啊!

pleasant [plez nt] a. 愉快的, 悦人的

surprise [s praiz] n. 惊异, 惊讶 vt. 使惊讶

be surprised	at + n.	对.....感到惊讶/ 惊喜
	to + v.	

例: Chris was surprised to receive flowers at work from his girlfriend.

(克里斯在上班时收到女朋友送给他的花时感到很惊喜。)

f. 根据语意, 故选(A)。(B)、(C)、(D)皆答非所问。

3. 妻子: 你为何不告诉我呢?

丈夫: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. (A) 我想我忘了。

b. (B) 我很抱歉你必须等一等。

c. (C) 我想我会顺便过来打声招呼。

come by to say hello 顺便过来打声招呼

例: Dick: Hi, May. What a pleasant surprise to see you!

May: I was in the neighborhood and decided to come by to say hello.

(迪克: 嗨! 梅, 看到你真令人惊喜!)

(梅: 我正好来到这附近, 所以决定来跟你打声招呼。)

d. (D) 我很想去, 但是我必须工作到 6 点。

I'd love to, but... 我很想去, 但.....

例: A: How about going out for dinner tonight?

B: I'd love to, but I've already made plans for tonight.

(甲: 今天晚上去外面吃饭如何?)

(乙: 我很想去, 可是今晚我已另有安排了。)

e. 根据语意, 故选(A)。

4. 男甲: 也许我可以告诉你路怎么走。

男乙: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. show sb the way 告诉某人路怎么走

show sb the way to + 地方 告诉某人往某地的路

例: OK everybody, follow me and I'll show you the way to Carl's house.

(好, 各位跟 我来, 我会告诉你们到卡尔家的路怎么走。)

b. (A) 喔, 谢谢! 我喜欢绿色的那个。

c. (B) 是的, 我已住在这儿多年了。

d. (C) 谢谢,但我对这附近不熟。

be familiar with... 对.....熟悉

例: Are you familiar with this English sentence structure?

(你这种英文句构熟悉吗?)

neighborhood [neib hud] n. 附近, 住宅区

in one's neighborhood

在某人的住宅区, 在某人家附近

例: There was a riot in Paul's neighborhood yesterday.

(昨天在保罗的住宅区有一场暴动。)

e. (D) 不, 谢谢了, 我到那里不会有困难的。

I can get there all right.

= I can get there without any difficulty.

我到那里不会有困难的。

例: Janice can deal with that tough customer all right.

(珍妮丝应付那个难缠的顾客不会有困难的。)

f. Man A 要指示 Man B 路线的走法, (D) 符合回答, 故选 (D), 若 (C) 将 not 去掉则可选。(A)、(B) 答非所问, 故皆不可选。

5. 男甲: \_\_\_\_\_

男乙: 当然, 我是问布朗先生今晚是否会来这里。

解说:

a. I ask if... 我是问.....是否.....

= I ask whether...

注意:

whether 引导的名词性从句若做及物动词的宾语时, 此 whether 皆可用 if 取代。

例: Ken doesn't know whether (或 if) he can go with

us this weekend.

(肯恩不晓得他这个周末是否能跟我们一起去。)

b. (A) 你可以帮我找到布朗先生吗?

c. (B) 你可以告诉我如何填这个表格吗?

fill in the/this/that from 填写这/那张表格

fill out the form 填写好表格(强调每个空格都填得清清楚楚)

form [f m] n. 格式; 表格

例: I filled out the application form and mailed it this morning.

(我填好了申请表并在今早寄出去了。)

d. (C) 你可以把刚才的问题再说一遍吗?

repeat [ri pi t] vt. 重复, 重述

例: Mack repeated the phone number to me to make sure I got it right.

(麦克重复说了一遍那个电话号码, 以确定我没有记错。)

e. (D) 你注意到他说话的方式吗?

notice [n utis] vt. & n. 注意, 留意

take notice of... 注意.....

例: Did you notice how fast Jane ate?

(你注意到珍吃饭有多快吗?)

Everyone took notice of Mark's new sports car.

(每个人都注意到马克的新跑车。)

f. 问句(C)符合 Man B 的回答, 故选(C)。

标准答案: 1. (C) 2. (A) 3. (A) 4. (D) 5. (C)

B. 以下第 6 至第 10 题, 请依整段对话的前后情境选出适当的句子, 将对话完成。

Woman A: That dress looks fantastic on you.

Woman B: I think I look fat in it. \_(6)\_

Woman A: Oh, no. You look very nice. And the color is perfect on you.

Woman B: \_(7)\_ I guess I'll take the sweater for now. I can always buy the dress later.

Woman A: \_(8)\_ Let me take the sweater up to the cash register for you and write up your bill. But I'd still say the dress does look good on you.

Woman B: \_(9)\_ Well, then, I think I'll take it anyway.

Woman A: You can't be wrong with it. \_(10)\_ how are you going to pay?

- |                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6. (A) Are you sure?        | (B) May I try it on?         |
| (C) Don't you agree?        | (D) Do you have another one? |
| 7. (A) You have good taste. | (B) I don't know.            |
| (C) Yes, I see.             | (D) You bet.                 |
| 8. (A) Fine.                | (B) No, you're wrong.        |
| (C) That's right.           | (D) How come?                |
| 9. (A) Excuse me.           | (B) Oh, my goodness.         |
| (C) Are you sure?           | (D) Excellent!               |
| 10. (A) I beg your pardon,  | (B) By the way,              |
| (C) Frankly speaking,       | (D) No kidding,              |

译文:

女甲: 那件衣服穿在你身上真好看。

女乙: 我认为我穿那件衣服看起来很胖。你不认为吗?

女甲: 喔! 不, 你看起来很好看, 而且颜色太适合你了。

女乙: 我不知道耶, 我想我现在先买那件毛衣。我以后随时可以来买那件西装。



女甲：好吧！我把这件毛衣拿到收款台去，给你结帐。不过我还是要说这件西装穿在你身上很好看。

女乙：你确定吗？嗯，那么，我想我还是买这件西装好了。

女甲：你买这件衣服不会错的。对了，你要怎么付钱？

### 重点解说：

1. dress [dr s] n. 西装 vt. 穿衣

be	dressed	in...	穿着
	clothed		
	clad		

dress	oneself in...	穿上.....
clothe		

例：Mary was dressed in a silk gown for the graduation ball.

(玛丽穿了一件丝制晚礼服参加毕业舞会。)

Little Betty loved to dress herself in her mother's clothes.

(小贝蒂喜欢穿她母亲的衣服。)

2. fantastic [f n t stik] a. 极好的, 美妙的(口语)

例：The tuxedo Ted rented for his wedding was fantastic.

(泰德租的结婚礼服很好看。)

3. 衣服 + look + adj. + on + 人

某件衣服穿在某人身上看起来.....

\* 介词用 on, 表示“衣服穿在某人身上”。

人 + look + adj. + in + 衣服

某人穿上某件衣服看起来.....

\* 介词用 in, 表示“人在衣服里头”。

例：That dress looks cute on Jane.

(那西装穿在珍身上很可爱。)

Kate looks ugly in that bright yellow skirt.

(凯特穿上那件鲜黄色的裙子看起来真丑。)

4. 第 6 题空格应选(C) Don't you agree?

理由:

a. (C) Don't you agree? 你不同意吗? 你不认为吗?

b. (A) Are you sure? 你确定吗?

c. (B) May I try it on? 我可以试穿吗?

try on... 试穿/戴.....

try out... 试用(机器、车子等)

例: Connie tried on ten dresses before she found one she liked.

(康妮试穿了 10 件西装才找到一件她喜欢的。)

Sally tried out the car before she bought it.

(莎莉在她买这部车之前先试开过了。)

d. (D) Do you have another one?

你还有另一件吗?

e. 根据语意, 故选(C)。

5. 第 7 题空格应选(B) I don't know.

理由:

a. (B) I don't know. 我不知道。

b. (A) You have good taste.

你很有品味。

have	good	taste	有品味
	bad		品味很差

\* 不可说 have a good/ bad taste

have a taste for... 爱好.....

例: Ken has good taste in music; that's why he got the job as a DJ.

(肯对音乐很有品味; 这就是他能当上 DJ 的原

因。)

\* DJ 为 Disc Jockey 的简写, 为音乐节目主持人或舞会播放音乐者。

Sam has a taste for sports cars.

(山姆喜好开跑车。)

c. (C) Yes, I see. 是的, 我了解。

= Yes, I understand.

d. (D) You bet. 当然。(常用于对疑问句的回答)

= Of course.

bet [bet] vi. & vt. 打赌

例: A: Did you get a good deal on your new computer?

B: You bet.

(甲: 你的新电脑买得很便宜吗?)

(乙: 当然。)

I bet that he will win the race.

(我打赌他会赢这场赛跑。)

e. 空格前非疑问句, 故不可用(C) Yes, ... 回答。(A)、(D)均与其后语意不合, 故(A)、(D)不可选。再根据上下文语意, 故知应选(B)。

6. sweater [swet] n. 毛线衣

7. for now 目前, 暂时

例: I don't have anything else to do for now. I think I'll go watch TV.

(目前我没别的事做, 我想去看看电视。)

8. 第8题空格应选(A) Fine.

理由:

a. (A) Fine. 好的。

b. (B) No, you're wrong. 不, 你错了。

c. (C) That's right. 对的。

That's all right 没问题/ 没关系。

= That's alright.

例: A: Did you say the store was in another town?

B: That's right.

(甲: 你是不是说那家店在另外一个城市里?)

(乙: 对的。)

A: I am sorry I can't go with you tonight;  
something has come up.

B: That's all right.

(甲: 我很抱歉今晚不能跟你一起去, 因临时有事。)

(乙: 没关系。)

d. (D) How come? 怎么会这样? 为什么?

= Why

e. 根据前后对答, 故选(A)。(B)、(C)、(D)皆答非所问, 故皆不可选。若(C)改为 That's all right. 则可选。

9. cash register 收款机

cash [kæʃ] n. 现金

register [ˈredɪstər] n. 记录器

10. write up the/one's bill

结好(某人的)帐单

例: The salesperson wrote up the bill for the items I  
decided to purchase.

(那个店员把我决定要买的东西结好一份帐单。)

11. 第9题空格应选(C) Are you sure?

理由:

a. (C) Are you sure? 你确定吗?

b. (A) Excuse me. 对不起。

\* “Excuse me.” 一般用于请教某人或请某人让路时使用。

例: A: Excuse me, could you tell me where the post office is?

B: Sure. It's just down the street.

(甲: 对不起, 你能告诉我邮局在哪儿吗?)

(乙: 当然, 这条街走下去就到了。)

c. (B) Oh, my goodness. 喔, 我的天啊!

= Oh, my God.

d. (D) Excellent! 棒透了!

excellent [ eks l nt] a. 极好的

e. 从上下文语意, 故知应选(C)。

12. 本文:

Well, then, I think I'll take it anyway.

\* anyway 应予以删除较佳。

13. 本文:

You can't be wrong with it.

\* 应改为 You can't go wrong with it. 较佳。

You can't go wrong with it.

你这样做绝对不会错。此处是指“你买它绝对不会错的”。

例: A: Are you sure this refrigerator is worth the price?

B: Believe me. You cannot go wrong with it.

(甲: 你确定这台冰箱值这个价钱吗?)

(乙: 相信我, 你买它绝对不会错的。)

14. 第 10 题空格应选(B) By the way,

理由:

a. (B) By the way,

= incidentally, [ ins dent li]

顺便一提; 哦, 对了(用于转移话题)

例: A: By the way, did you see Frank the other night?

B: No, he canceled our date.

(甲: 哦, 对了, 你几天前晚上看到法兰克了吗?)

(乙: 没有, 他取消了我们的约会。)

- b. (A) I beg your pardon,  
对不起; 请再说一遍

pardon [p dɒn] n. & vt. 原谅, 宽恕

注意:

在听不懂对方的话时, 请他再说一遍的礼貌用语有:

I beg your pardon.

Beg your pardon.

Pardon me?

Pardon?

例: A: I beg your pardon. What did you say?

B: I said you have something in your hair.

(A: 对不起, 你刚才说什么?)

(B: 你说你头发里有东西。)

- c. (C) Frankly speaking, 坦白说,

例: Frankly speaking, I think Jack treats Pam too roughly.

(坦白说, 我觉得杰克对潘太粗暴了。)

- d. (D) No kidding, 别开玩笑,

Kid [kid] vi. 开玩笑

例: A: I just saw Bill kissing his secretary in his office.

B: No kidding! Did you really?

(甲: 我刚看到比尔在他办公室内亲他的秘

书。)

(乙: 别开玩笑! 你真的看到了吗?)

- e. 空格后补充问了一句话, 故用(B) by the way 予以衔接前句, 其余不合语意, 故皆不可选。

标准答案: 6. (C) 7. (B) 8. (A) 9. (C) 10. (B)

- . 词汇(10%): 下面有 10 个题目(11 至 20), 各有一个空格, 每题各附 4 个备选词, 请选择最适合的一个, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

11. The \_\_\_\_\_ of 18, 13, and 14 is 15.  
(A) division (B) balance  
(C) average (D) total
12. There are many \_\_\_\_\_ that the economy will recover from the recession.  
(A) indications (B) organizations  
(C) contributions (D) traditions
13. Intelligence does not \_\_\_\_\_ mean success. You need diligence as well.  
(A) honestly (B) formally  
(C) merely (D) necessarily
14. The report says that \_\_\_\_\_ driving has killed more than 20 persons since June.  
(A) patient (B) serious  
(C) thorough (D) reckless
15. How can you expect me to \_\_\_\_\_ exactly what happened twelve years ago?  
(A) remind (B) recall  
(C) refill (D) reserve

16. The man made a \_\_\_\_\_ effort to look happy, though deep in his heart he was very sad.  
(A) cheerful (B) friendly  
(C) conscious (D) laughing
17. Most children find it difficult to \_\_\_\_\_ the temptation of ice cream, especially on a hot summer day.  
(A) purchase (B) resist  
(C) stare at (D) accustom to
18. We cannot give you a \_\_\_\_\_ answer now; there are still many uncertainties on this issue.  
(A) definite (B) familiar  
(C) courteous (D) hollow
19. The report is much too long; you must \_\_\_\_\_ it, using as few words as possible.  
(A) strengthen (B) destroy  
(C) eliminate (D) condense
20. Mary is having a tough time deciding whether to dress \_\_\_\_\_ or formally for the party tonight.  
(A) individually (B) casually  
(C) respectively (D) deliberately

重点解说:

1. 第 11 题: 18, 13 和 14 的平均值是 15。

本题答案应选(C) average。

理由:

a. average [ 'v rɪd ] n. 平均(数)

on the average 平均说来, 大体而言

= on the whole

= for the most part

例: On the average, Fred golfs twice a week.



(平均说来, 弗瑞德一个礼拜打两次高尔夫球。)

b. division [d vi n] n. 除法

divide [d vaid] vt. 除(数学)

例: Twenty divided by four is five.

(20 除以 4 得 5。)

注意:

Three multiplied by six is eighteen.

= Three times six is eighteen.

(3 乘 6 得 18。)

\* multiply [m lt plai] vt. 乘(数学)

c. balance [b l ns] n. 余数(额)

d. total [t utl] n. 统计

in total 一共, 计达

例: These fruits cost me two hundred dollars in total.

(这些水果共花了我 200 块钱。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(C)。

2. recession [ri se n] n. 经济不景气, 萧条

例: The war caused a worldwide recession.

(这场战争造成全球性的经济不景气。)

3. 第 12 题: 很多迹象显示经济将从不景气中复苏过来。

本题答案应选(A) indications.

理由:

a. indication [ind kei n] n. 迹象; 指示

indicate [ind keit] vt. 显示, 指出

indicate + that 从句 显示.....

例: The evidence indicated that he was the murderer.

(证据显示他是谋杀犯。)

b. organization [n zei n] n. 组织

c. contribution [k ntr bju n] n. 贡献; 捐赠

contribute [k n'tribjut] n. 贡献; 捐助

make a contribution to... 对.....做出贡献/ 捐献

contribute...to... 贡献/ 捐献.....给.....

例: The rich businessman made a large contribution to the orphanage.

(那位富商捐了一大笔钱给孤儿院。)

Jim contributed two hundred books to the library.

(吉姆捐了 200 本书给那所图书馆。)

d. tradition [tr di n] n. 传统

e. 根据语意, 故选(A)。

4. intelligence [in tel d ns] n. 聪明, 智慧

5. diligence [dil d ns] n. 勤勉, 勤奋

diligent [dil d nt] a. 勤勉的, 勤奋的

例: Alan's diligent work made the project a success.

(艾伦的勤奋工作使那项计划成功了。)

6. 第 13 题: 聪明未必意谓成功, 你也需要勤勉。

本题答案应选(D) necessarily。

理由:

a. necessarily [nes ser li] adv. 必然地, 必定地

not necessarily... 未必.....

例: Food that tastes delicious is not necessarily nutritious.

(味道好的食物未必是有营养的食物。)

b. honestly [nistli] adv. 诚实地; 真正地

例: I honestly don't know why so many employees left the company.

(我真的不知道为什么有这么多员工离开那家公司。)

c. formally [f m li] adv. 正式地

例: The new ambassador was formally introduced to the president.

(这位新大使被正式介绍给总统。)

d. merely [ mi li] adv. 仅, 只

= only

not	only	... but (also) ...	不但.....而且.....
	merely		

例: My tape recorder is not merely cheap but useful for me.

(我的录音机对我来说不但很便宜而且也很有用。)

e. not necessarily 是固定用法且符合语意, 故选(D)。

7. 第 14 题: 报道说, 自 6 月份以来已有 20 个人以上死于开车不小心。

本题答案应选(D) reckless。

理由:

a. reckless [ rekli s] a. 卤莽的, 不小心的

例: Tom will cause an accident one day because of his reckless driving.

(汤姆总有一天会出事, 因为他开车很卤莽。)

b. patient [ pe nt] a. 有耐心的

be patient with... 对.....有耐心

例: The manager told us to be patient with the new employee.

(经理告诉我们要对那位新来的员工有耐心。)

c. serious [ siri s] a. 认真的; 严重的

be serious about... 对.....认真

例: Chris is serious about dating Jennifer.

(克里斯对和珍妮佛约会一事很认真。)

d. thorough [ˈθʊrə] a. 完全的; 详细的

例: The police department ordered a thorough investigation into the case.

(警察局下令对那案件进行彻底调查。)

e. 根据语意, 故选(D)。

8. 第 15 题: 你怎能期望我精确地回忆起 12 年前发生的事呢?

本题答案应选(B) recall。

理由:

a. recall [rɪˈkɔːl] vt. 忆起

例: I don't recall ever having met Ted before.

(我想不起以前曾遇见过泰德。)

b. remind [rɪˈmaɪnd] vt. 提醒, 使想到

remind sb		of sth		提醒某人.....
		to v.		
		that 子句		

例: Bill reminded me of my appointment with the manager.

(比尔提醒我跟经理之约。)

My mother always reminds me to study hard.

(我妈妈总是提醒我用功念书。)

Lisa reminded me that beauty is only skin deep.

(丽莎提醒我美貌是肤浅的。)

c. refill [rɪˈfɪl] vt. 再注满; 补充

例: I asked the waiter to refill my cup since coffee was free at that restaurant.

(我要求服务员再斟满我的杯子, 因为那家餐厅的咖啡是免费的。)

d. reserve [rɪˈzɜːv] vt. 预订; 保存

例: John called the restaurant to reserve a table for his date with Jane.

(约翰为了他和珍的约会打电话到餐厅预订位子。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

9. 第 16 题: 那人内心深处虽然极为悲伤, 但他却刻意装做愉快状。

本题答案应选(C) conscious。

理由:

- a. conscious [ k n s ] a. 刻意的; 明白的  
make a conscious effort to v. 刻意.....  
be conscious of. . . 了解/ 察觉.....

例: Ted made a conscious effort to be friendly to everyone at the office.

(泰德刻意对办公室里的每个人友好。)

One should be conscious of the consequences of one's own actions.

(一个人应该明了他自己所做所为会有什么后果。)

- b. cheerful [ t i f l ] a. 愉快的, 快活的  
c. friendly [ frendli ] a. 友善的  
be friendly with. . . 对.....友善

例: John is friendly with everybody because of his outgoing personality.

(因为约翰的性格外向, 因此他对每个人都很友善。)

- d. laughing [ l fi ] a. 笑的, 可笑的  
e. make a conscious effort to v. 为固定用法且符合语意, 故选(C)。

10. temptation [temp tei n] n. 诱惑

tempt [tempt] vt. 诱惑, 引诱

tempt sb to v. 引诱某人.....

例: Tom tempted Vicky to take drugs.

(汤姆引诱薇琪吸毒。)

11. ice cream 冰淇淋

12. 第 17 题: 大部分小孩发觉要抗拒冰淇淋的诱惑很难, 尤其是在炎热的夏天。

本题答案应选(B) resist。

理由:

a. resist [ri zist] vt. 反抗, 抗拒

resist +	<table border="0"><tr><td>n.</td><td rowspan="2"> </td><td rowspan="2">拒绝/抗拒.....</td></tr><tr><td>v. -ing</td></tr></table>	n.		拒绝/抗拒.....	v. -ing
n.		拒绝/抗拒.....			
v. -ing					

例: Peter couldn't resist smoking the cigarette which Carlos offered him.

(彼得无法拒绝抽卡洛斯递给他的香烟。)

b. purchase [p t s] vt. 购买

例: Jim purchased a new car for his wife.

(吉姆买了一部新车子给他太太。)

c. stare at... 注视着...

例: Mack couldn't stop staring at the beautiful girl.

(麦克无法不注视那个漂亮的女孩。)

d. accustom [ k st m] vt. 使习惯

be accustomed to n. / v. -ing 习惯于.....

= accustom oneself to n. / v. -ing

get accustomed to n. / v. -ing 变得习惯于.....

例: James is accustomed to leading a simple life.

(詹姆士习惯于过简朴的生活。)

e. 根据语意应选(B)。

13. uncertainty [ n s t nti] n. 不确知的事, 未知数

例: Whether Jack and Jill are going to get married is still an uncertainty.

(杰克和吉尔是否会结婚还是一个未知数。)

14. issue [ i ju ] n. 问题, 论点

例: The manager wanted to discuss the issue of punctuality at the meeting.

(经理想在会议中讨论守时的问题。)

15. 第 18 题: 我们现在不能给你一个明确的答复; 这问题仍有许多不确定的地方。

本题答案应选(A) definite。

理由:

a. definite [ def nit] a. 明确的

indefinite [ in def nit] a. 不明确的; 无限期的

例: It is definite that Sam will not come to the party tonight.

(山姆今晚肯定不会来参加派对(聚会, 以下不再注——出版者)了。)

Jack and Jill postponed their wedding for an indefinite period of time.

(杰克和吉尔将他们的婚礼无限期延后。)

b. familiar [f milj ] a. 熟悉的, 通晓的

be familiar with sth 通晓/ 熟悉.....

be familiar to sb 为某人所熟悉/ 熟识

例: Peter hired Shirley because she was familiar with editing.

(彼得雇用了雪莉, 因为她通晓编辑工作。)

John is familiar to Sally because they used to attend the same university.

(莎莉熟识约翰,因为他们曾经上过同一所大学。)

c. courteous [k 'ti s] a. 谦恭的; 有礼的

例: You can receive warm courteous service in that restaurant.

(在那家餐厅你可以享受到亲切有礼的服务。)

d. hollow [h 'l u] a. 中空的; 没有诚意的

例: Frank's apology sounded hollow.

(法兰克的道歉听来很没有诚意。)

e. 根据语意应选(A)。

16. 第 19 题: 这份报告太冗长了; 你必须尽量缩简字数。  
本题答案应选(D) condense。

理由:

a. condense [k 'n dens] vt. 缩简(文章); 浓缩

例: Jason had to condense a year's research into a few pages for his report.

(杰森必须把他一年的研究成果浓缩成一份少数几页的报告。)

b. strengthen [stre 'n] vt. 增强, 强化

例: Exercise helps strengthen your muscles.

(运动对强化肌肉很有帮助。)

c. destroy [di'str i] vt. 破坏, 毁坏

例: Tom's foolishness destroyed his reputation as a responsible person.

(汤姆的愚蠢使他负责尽职的良好声誉毁于一旦。)

d. eliminate [i'lim neit] vt. 剔除; 打败

例: Tim eliminated all his opponents to reach the finals of the competition.



(提姆打败了所有的对手而进入决赛。)

e. 根据语意应选(D)。

17. tough [t f] a. 艰苦的

have 

a tough time
a hard time

 (in) v. -ing 做.....有困难

例: Eric had a tough time passing the driving test.

(爱瑞克好不容易才通过驾驶考试。)

18. 第20题: 玛丽拿不定主意今晚究竟是随便穿或是穿正式服装去参加派对。

本题答案应选(B) casually。

理由:

a. casually [k ju li] adv. (服装)非正式地, 随便地

例: Everyone thought Jack was too casually dressed for Paul's wedding.

(每一个人都认为杰克参加保罗的婚礼时穿得过于随便。)

b. individually [ind vid u li] adv. 个别地

例: Each painting was individually packed before being shipped away.

(在装船运走之前, 每一幅画都分别加以包装。)

c. respectively [ri spektivli] adv. 分别地

例: Taipei and Kaohsiung are respectively the largest and the second largest cities in Taiwan.

(台北和高雄分别是台湾最大和次大的城市。)

d. deliberately [di lib ritli] adv. 故意地

= on purpose

例: Fred deliberately gave Carlos the wrong directions to the park so that he would get lost.

= Fred gave Carlos the wrong directions to the park on purpose so that. . .

(弗瑞德故意误导卡洛斯去公园的路线好让他迷路。)

e. 根据语意应选(B)。

标准答案: 11. (C) 12. (A) 13. (D) 14. (D) 15. (B)  
16. (C) 17. (B) 18. (A) 19. (D) 20. (B)

. 综合测验(20%):

下面两篇短文共有 20 个空格(21 至 40), 每个空格附有 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读后选出最适当的答案, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

(一) (21—30 题)

Mrs. Smith is an old lady who lives next to a grocery store. She enjoys sitting on her porch and watching people \_(21)\_ their shopping at the grocery store. But yesterday she witnessed a very \_(22)\_ incident. She saw Judy, her neighbor's youngest daughter, playing with her ball outside \_(23)\_ store. Suddenly, Judy stopped playing and \_(24)\_ around to see if anyone was looking. The next moment, Mrs. Smith saw Judy \_(25)\_ her hand and take a peach from one of the boxes nearby. Judy \_(26)\_ ran off down the street. If Mrs. Smith \_(27)\_ younger and in better condition, she would have run after her, but \_(28)\_ she could do was stare in amazement. Later that evening, when she \_(29)\_ her husband about it, he said, "You \_(30)\_ have told the owner of the store. That's what I would have done. "

21. (A) do (B) pay

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| (C) make        | (D) deal      |
| 22. (A) funny   | (B) athletic  |
| (C) enjoyable   | (D) upsetting |
| 23. (A) a       | (B) the       |
| (C) such        | (D) certain   |
| 24. (A) saw     | (B) watched   |
| (C) noticed     | (D) glanced   |
| 25. (A) put out | (B) show up   |
| (C) take up     | (D) reach for |
| 26. (A) thus    | (B) then      |
| (C) though      | (D) therefore |
| 27. (A) was     | (B) were      |
| (C) would be    | (D) had been  |
| 28. (A) for     | (B) all       |
| (C) that        | (D) there     |
| 29. (A) told    | (B) spoke     |
| (C) talked      | (D) discussed |
| 30. (A) ought   | (B) would     |
| (C) might       | (D) should    |

### 重点解说:

1. next to... 在.....旁边/ 隔壁

例: Jeremy sat next to Coreen at dinner.

(杰若米晚饭时坐在可琳旁边。)

2. grocery store 食品杂货店

groceries [ˈɡrʊz rɪz] n. 食品杂货(恒用复数)

3. porch [pɔːt] n. 走廊

4. 第 21 题空格应选(A) do。

理由:

a. do	one's the a little a lot of some	+ v. -ing	从事.....活动
-------	--	-----------	-----------

注意:

在上述句型中的 v. -ing 为动名词, 系由动词转变而成, 然而并非所有的动词都能带入使用, 而只限于表示工作或活动方面的动词。通常这种动词需具有可分配或替代的性质, 如: wash, clean, shop, drive 等表示工作的动词, 及 dance, sing, talk 等表示活动的动词。至于像 sleep 等动词, 因不可能被分配或替代, 故不适用于以上句型中。另外, 此处的 one's, the, a little, a lot of, some 等字绝不可省略, 亦即无 do + v. -ing 之用法。

例: Arnold does his exercising in a gym.

(阿诺在一家健身房锻炼身体。)

Linda goes to the supermarket to do the shopping twice a week.

(琳达一星期去超级市场购物两次。)

b. deal [di:l] vi. 处理; 应付

deal with sb 与某人打交道

deal with sth 处理某事

例: He is so ignorant (that) I can't deal with him anymore.

(他太无知, 我再也无法和他打交道了。)

c. do one's shopping 为固定用法, 故选(A)。无 pay/make/deal one's shopping 之用法, 故(B)、(C)、(D)均不可选。

## 5. 句型分析:

She enjoys sitting on her porch and watching

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

people do...store.

(1) 主语; (2) 及物动词;

(3) 动名词短语, 做(2) 之宾语;

(4) 对等连接词, 连接(3) 与(5) 两个动名词短语, 共做(2) 之宾语;

(5) 另一个动名词短语, 与(3) 并列, 亦作(2) 之宾语。

注意:

此处的 watch 属看、听、感觉等三类知觉动词, 故接宾语后, 可用原形动词(如本文中 people 之后的 do 即为原形动词)。

现在分词及过去分词做宾语补语。用法如下:

知觉动词+ 宾语+	原形动词(表示事实)	
	现在分词(表示进行状态)	
	过去分词(表示被动状态)	

知觉动词计有下列:

看: see, watch, behold

听: hear, listen to

感觉: feel

例: I felt someone push me from behind.

(我觉得有人从背后推了我一下。)

Tim fainted when he saw blood dripping down the lady's face.

(当提姆看见那女士的脸上有血滴下来时, 他昏了过去。)

I saw your dog run over by a truck.

(我看到你的狗被一辆卡车辗过去。)

6. witness [ witnis] vt. & n. 目击(者)  
be a witness to... 是.....目击者  
bear witness to... 为.....作见证

例: Jerry witnessed the murder that took place in the alley last night.

(杰瑞目睹了昨晚发生在巷子里的谋杀案。)

His gentle manner and politeness bear witness to his fine upbringing.

(他的温文有礼证明他是个有良好教养的人。)

7. 第 22 题空格应选(D) upsetting。

理由:

- a. upsetting [ p seti ] a. 令人困恼的  
upset [ p set] a. 感到困恼的;(身体)不舒服的

例: The news of the tragedy was upsetting to many.  
(那桩悲剧的消息使很多人都感到很难过。)

The little girl had an upset stomach after eating sixteen chocolate bars.

(那小女孩吃了 16 条巧克力棒后,胃觉得不舒服。)

- b. funny [ f ni] a. 有趣的  
c. athletic [ letik] a. 运动的,强健活泼的

例: Lisa is a very athletic person who is involved in all kinds of sports.

(莉莎是位很有运动细胞的人,她参加各种运动。)

- d. enjoyable [in d i bl] a. 令人愉快的  
e. 本题作答时无法马上获得答案,必须将以下故事看完,从本文的整个语意中才能知道应选(D)。

8. incident [ ins d nt] n. 事件  
accident [ ks d nt] n. 意外事件  
注意:

incident 通常指有意制造之事件, 而 accident 则指无意制造之意外事件。

例: The tragic incident was a shock to all of us.

(这悲剧事件令我们所有的人感到震惊。)

Everyone must obey traffic signs in order to prevent accidents from happening.

(人人都必须遵守交通标志, 以防车祸发生。)

9. play with... 把玩.....

例: The little girl likes to play with her dolls.

(那小女孩喜欢玩她的洋娃娃。)

10. 第 23 题空格应选(B) the。

理由:

a. 因前面已提过这家杂货店, 故再次出现时, 可用定冠词 the 加以限定, 使阅读者知道前后所指的是同一家商店, 如果使用不定冠词 a, 则指某一家商店, 在此语意不清楚, 故选(B)而不选(A)。

b. such a/an + 单数名词      这样的  
such + 复数名词              这样的.....

例: How could you make such a rude remark?

(你怎能如此出言不逊呢?)

His parents are such wonderful people that we all felt at home with them.

(他的爸妈人非常好, 因此我们和他们在一起很自在。)

c. a certain + 单数名词      某个.....  
certain + 复数名词          某些.....

例: Mandy only watches TV at a certain time of the day.

(曼蒂一天当中只在某个时间看电视。)

Fred only smokes certain kinds of cigarettes.

(弗瑞德只抽某些种类的香烟。)

- d. such 之后需先接不定冠词 a 或 an, 方可接单数名词, certain 之后接单数名词时, 其前需有不定冠词 a, 故 (C)、(D) 均不可选。

11. suddenly [s d nli] adv. 突然地

12. 第 24 题空格应选 (D) glanced.

理由:

a. glance [l ns] vi. 瞥视

glance around 瞥视四周

glance at... 瞥视

例: Ralph glanced around the room in search of someone he knew.

(瑞尔夫瞥视房间的四周, 想找个他认识的人。)

Tom didn't have time to read the newspaper, so he only glanced at the headlines.

(汤姆没有时间看报纸, 所以他只看了一下标题。)

- b. watch 通常亦做及物动词, 做不及物动词时, 最常用的短语为 watch out for..., 无 watch around 之用法。

watch out for... 注意.....

例: You should watch out for potholes while riding your scooter.

(骑摩托时你应注意地面上的坑洞。)

- c. notice [n utis] vt. 注意到

例: The detective noticed a strange object in the back of the room.

(那侦探在房间的后部注意到一个奇怪的东西。)

- d. 无 see/watch/notice around 之用法, 故 (A)、(B)、(C)



皆不可选, 仅(D) 用法正确, 故选(D)。

13. 第 25 题空格应选(A) put out。

理由:

a. put out... 伸出(手、足等); 扑灭(火等)

例: The naughty boy put out his foot to trip the girl.  
(那顽皮的男孩伸出他的脚来绊那女孩。)

The neighbors helped put out the fire in my kitchen.

(我的邻居帮忙扑灭我厨房的火灾。)

b. show up 出现

例: The bride didn't show up for the wedding.  
(新娘未在婚礼上出现。)

c. take up... 开始学习/修.....

例: Jenny took up flower arrangement in her spare time.

(珍妮利用她的空闲时间上插花课。)

d. reach for... 伸手去拿.....

例: Irene stood on tiptoe to reach for the book that was up on the shelf.

(艾琳踮着脚尖去够架子上的那本书。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(A)。

14. 句型分析:

...     Mrs. Smith     saw     Judy     put out her hand     and  
              (1)                (2)                (3)                (4)                (5)  
take a ... nearby.  
                              (6)

(1) 主语; (2) 知觉动词; (3) 为(2) 之宾语;

(4) 原形动词短语, 做(3) 之补语。

(5) 并列连接词, 连接(4) 与(6)。

(6) 另一个原形动词短语, 亦做(3)之补语。

15. 第 26 题空格应选(B) then。

理由:

a. then [ en] adv. 接着, 然后(可置于主语之前或之后)

例: Gary stopped briefly by the post office.  
| He then | went to the movies with his  
| Then he |  
girlfriend.

(盖瑞在邮局停留了一下子。接着他就和女友去看电影了。)

b. thus [ s] adv. 因此

例: Prince Charles is the eldest son and thus (he is)  
the heir to the throne.

(查尔斯王子是长子, 因此他是王位的继承人。)

c. though [ u] adv. 然而(置句中或句尾)

conj. 虽然(置于主语之后)

例: He said he was at the party; we didn't see him,  
though.

(他说他参加了舞会, 然而我们并没看到他。)

Jason says he loves Julia though we all doubt  
that he does.

(虽然我们都很怀疑, 但杰森还是说他爱茱莉亚。)

d. therefore adv. 所以, 因此

例: Sonia works extremely hard; therefore, she is  
expected to be promoted soon.

(索尼娅工作非常地努力, 所以, 大家预期她很快  
就会获得升迁。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

16. 第 27 题空格应选(D) had been。

理由:

- a. 因其后的主句时态为 would have run, 可知本句为一与过去事实相反的虚拟语气句子, 故此副词子句中需为 had + p. p. (过去分词)。

(1) 与过去事实相反的虚拟语气用法如下:

If + S(主语) + had + p. p..., S + would/could/ might/ ought to/ should + have + p. p.

例: We would have gone on a picnic if it hadn't rained.

(如果没下雨, 我们早就去野餐了。)

(2) 与现在事实相反的虚拟语气用法如下:

If + S + 过去式动词 ..., S + would/could might/ ought to/ should + v.

例: If I were in his position, I would do things differently.

(假如我在他的立场, 我会有不同的做法。)

- b. 根据以上用法可知应选(D), 其余用法不合。

17. be in 

good
poor

 condition    状况很 

好
糟

例: I should be able to sell my old car because it's still in good condition.

(我的旧车车况很好, 所以我应该能卖掉它。)

18. run after...    追/ 追求.....

例: Fred's dog likes to run after cars.

(弗瑞德的狗喜欢追赶车子。)

19. 第 28 题空格应选(B) all。

理由:

- a. All + (that) + sb + can do is + (to) v.  
某人所能做的只是.....

All + (that) + sb + 

should
have to

 do is + (to) v.

某人所该/ 必须做的是.....

All + (that) + sb did was + (to) v.

某人所做的只是.....

例: All she can do is wait for the medical results.

(她所能做的只是等医学检查报告出来。)

b. 根据用法可知应选(B), 其余用法均不合。

20. stare [ste] vi. 瞪视(与 at 并用)

例: Janet stared at her boyfriend in disbelief after he swore at her.

(珍妮的男友对她骂脏话时, 她无法置信地瞪着他。)

21. amazement [meizmənt] n. 惊讶; 惊愕

amaze [meiz] vt. 使惊愕/ 异

in amazement 惊愕地

be amazed at... 对.....感到惊愕/ 异

例: Everyone watched the miraculous event in amazement.

(每个人都惊愕地看着那奇迹式的事件。)

Sid's coach is amazed at his athletic talent.

(席德的教练对他的运动天分感到很惊异。)

22. 第 29 题空格应选(A) told。

理由:

a. tell sb about sth 告诉某人某事

例: I told Dan about Jack's car accident this morning.

(我将杰克今早发生车祸的事告诉丹。)

b. speak to sb about sth 与某人谈某事

例: The professor wants to speak to Larry about his

attendance record.

(教授想和赖瑞谈谈他的出勤记录。)

c. talk to sb about sth      对某人论及某事

例: I want to talk to Sandra about the dance we organized for next week.

(我要和桑德拉谈谈我们为下周筹备的舞会。)

d. discuss [di sk s] vt. 讨论

例: The student discussed his thesis with his professor before writing it.

(那位学生在开始写毕业论文前先和他教授讨论了一下。)

e. speak 及 talk 作“告诉”、“谈及”解时,为不及物动词,其用法为 speak/talk to sb about sth, 故(B)、(C)用法错误; discuss 之后通常接“事物”做宾语,不接“人”做宾语,故(D)用法亦不合,仅(A)符合此处用法,故选(A)。

23. 第 30 题空格应选(D) should。

理由:

a. sb + 

should
ought to

 have + p. p.

某人当时应当.....(但却没做到)

sb + would have + p. p.

某人本来要.....(但却没做到)

sb + might have + p. p.

某人本来也许会.....(但却没做到)

例: You should have known better than to play with matches.

(你当时实在应该知道不该玩火柴的。)

I would have gone to college in America if it

hadn't been for my father's illness.

(要不是当时我老爸生病,我本来是要去美国念大学的。)

- b. 根据语意及用法可知,应选(D)。(B)、(C)语意不合,  
(A)需改为 ought to 方可选。

译文:

史密斯太太是一个住在食品杂货店旁的老妇人。她喜欢坐在她家的走廊上看人们到杂货店里买东西。可是昨天她目睹了一件非常令人难过的事。她看到她邻居最小的女儿茱蒂在杂货店外玩球。突然之间她停了下来并向四周查看有没有人在注意她。接着,史密斯太太看见茱蒂伸手拿起附近箱子里的一个桃子,然后沿街飞奔而去。如果史密斯太太年轻一点而且身子硬朗一点的话,她会跑去追赶茱蒂,可是她却只能惊异的注视着。那晚当她跟她先生提起此事时,他先生说:“你应该把这件事告诉杂货店老板的,要是我就会这样做。”

标准答案: 21. (A) 22. (D) 23. (B) 24. (D) 25. (A)  
26. (B) 27. (D) 28. (B) 29. (A) 30. (D)

## (二) (31—40 题)

Most of us have learned to vary our language and our behavior to meet the needs of different circumstances. We may feel free to yell and \_(31)\_ at children when we are angry with them, but we are usually very careful about \_(32)\_ our voices to our bosses or to someone \_(33)\_. We may tease our friends or joke around with \_(34)\_, yet we tend to be more serious with strangers. \_(35)\_, we may accept hugs and \_(36)\_ from other members of our family, but many of us get \_(37)\_ when people we don't know very well touch us. Besides these obvious signals \_(38)\_ which we communicate familiarity, \_(39)\_ are more subtle messages that we send to show whether other people are

close friends or whether the relationship is more \_(40)\_. The subtle changes may include slight differences in language, eye contact, and other forms of nonverbal behavior.

- 31. (A) hit (B) look (C) shout (D) terrify
- 32. (A) raising (B) softening (C) lowering (D) hardening
- 33. (A) anterior (B) inferior (C) superior (D) posterior
- 34. (A) all (B) each (C) many (D) them
- 35. (A) Anyway (B) However (C) Likewise (D) Although
- 36. (A) food (B) money (C) kisses (D) clothing
- 37. (A) moved (B) uneasy (C) pleased (D) used
- 38. (A) by (B) in (C) for (D) from
- 39. (A) thus (B) they (C) those (D) there
- 40. (A) verbal (B) distant (C) obvious (D) intimate

### 重点解说:

1. vary [v ri] vt. 改变 vi. 变化

vary with... 随.....变化

例: The runner varied his pace according to plan and eventually won the race.

(那位跑者依计划改变速度, 最后赢得赛跑冠军。)

Prices of vegetables vary with the seasons.

(蔬菜的价格会随季节而变动。)

2. behavior [bi heivj] n. 行为(不可数)

conduct [k nd kt] n. 行为(不可数)

deed [di d] n. 行为(可数)

例: Jimmy is always on his best behavior when he's around his parents.

(吉米在父母面前总是表现出最守规矩的样子。)

The boy was praised for performing many good

deeds.

(这男孩因做了很多善事而获得称赞。)

3. circumstance [ s k m st ns] n. 环境; 情势(常用复数)  
under no circumstances 绝不

= by no means

\* 使用上列短语时, 多置于句首, 其后需用倒装句。

例: Under no circumstances will I give up my principles.  
(无论如何我绝不会放弃自己的原则。)

4. feel free to + v. 可随时/ 随意.....

例: Paul told me to feel free to use his car as he would be away for a week.  
(保罗告诉我可随时用他的车, 因他将离开一星期。)

5. yell [jel] vi. 喊叫

yell at sb 对某人大声喊叫

例: Mother yells at us to be quiet all the time.  
(妈妈总是对我们大叫要我们安静下来。)

6. 第 31 题空格应选(C) shout。

理由:

- a. shout at sb 对某人吼叫

例: Clark shouted at the cab driver who nearly hit him.  
(克拉克对着那个差一点撞到他的计程车司机大吼。)

- b. hit [hit] vt. 打, 击 vi. 袭击(动词三态均为 hit。)

hit sb on the + 身体部位 打某人身体某部位

例: Little Johnny threw the ball and accidentally hit the teacher on the head.  
(小强尼丢球时不小心打了老师的头。)

We were at Ted's wedding party when the



earthquake hit.

(地震发生时, 我们正在泰德的喜宴上。)

c. look at... 注视/看.....

例: I went to the museum to look at the Monet paintings.

(我到博物馆去看莫内的画作。)

d. terrify [ter'fai] vt. 吓坏, 使恐惧

例: The storm terrified my dog last night.

(昨晚的那场暴风雨吓坏了我家的狗。)

e. shout at sb 为固定用法, 且在此符合语意, 故选(C)。

(A)用法、语意均不合, (B)填入后, 语意不合, (D)为及物动词, 其后不应用 at, 故(A)、(B)、(D)均不可选。

7. be angry with + 人 生某人的气

be angry at + 事物 因某事物而生气

例: Betty was angry with her boyfriend for being late.

(贝蒂因她男友迟到而生气。)

The soldier was angry at being demoted.

(那名军人因被降级而感到愤怒。)

8. be careful about... 注意/小心.....

例: Being middle-aged, Dan is careful about what he eats.

(身为中年人, 丹很注意他的饮食。)

9. 第 32 题空格应选(A) raising。

理由:

a. raise one's voice 提高声音

raise [reiz] vt. 提高(声音); 举起

例: Don't raise your voice at me.

(别那么大声对我讲话。)

b. soften one's voice 使声音柔和

soften [ s f n ] vt. 使柔软/ 和

例: Walter softens his voice whenever he speaks to his girlfriend.

(沃尔特和女友讲话时总是轻声细语的。)

c. lower one's voice 放低声音

lower vt. 放低(声音); 降低

例: Jason always lowers his voice whenever he talks to his boss.

(每当和老板讲话时, 杰森总会放低他的声音。)

d. harden vt. 使变硬

例: The sun hardened the mud on the road.

(太阳把路面上的泥巴晒硬了。)

e. 根据上述, 仅(A)符合语意, 故选(A)。

10. 第 33 题空格应选(C) superior。

理由:

a. superior [ sju pi ri ] a. 上司的; 较优越的

be superior to... 比.....卓越; 优于.....

例: Ben thought he was superior to everyone else in the office.

(本认为自己比办公室里的其他人优秀。)

b. anterior [ n ti ri ] a. (时间或事件)在前的, 较早的

anterior to... 在.....之前

例: Dinosaurs lived in times anterior to man's existence.

(恐龙生存的年代在人类之前。)

c. inferior [ in fi ri ] a. 次等的

be inferior to... 比.....低劣/ 差

例: The food in this restaurant is inferior to the food in that restaurant.

(这家餐厅的菜比那家餐厅的差。)

- d. posterior [pə'stiəri] a. 时间较后的  
posterior to... 在.....之后

例: Japan's surrender in World War was posterior to Germany's.

(二次世界大战中,日本在德国之后投降。)

- e. 根据上述,仅(C)符合语意,故选(C)。

11. tease [ti:z] vt. 揶揄,嘲弄

例: Sam teased Sunny about her new hairdo.  
(山姆取笑桑妮的新发型。)

12. joke [dʒʊk] vi. 开玩笑 n. 玩笑

joke about... 取笑.....

play a joke on sb 捉弄某人,开某人玩笑

例: Fred is such a humorous person that he even jokes about his own baldness.

(弗瑞德是个很幽默的人,他甚至拿自己的秃头来开玩笑。)

Henry likes to play jokes on his little sister.

(亨利很喜欢捉弄他小妹。)

13. 第 34 题空格应选(D) them。

理由:

由空格前的 friends 可知,此处应选填一人称代词,以避免与 friends 重复,them 语意、用法适合,故选(D);(A)、(B)、(C)非人称代名词,无法单独代替其前的名词,故均不可选。

14. tend to + v. 有.....的倾向,易于.....

= be apt to + v.

= be inclined to + v.

= be liable to + v.

= be prone to + v.

例: Jim tends to speak before he thinks.

(吉姆讲话往往未经思考就脱口而出。)

Children are inclined to believe whatever their parents tell them.

(小孩子很容易相信父母所告诉他们的话。)

15. serious [ 'sɪəriəs ] a. 严肃的, 认真的

16. 第 35 题空格应选(C) Likewise.

理由:

a. likewise [ laɪk waɪz ] adv. 同样地, 同理

= by the same token

例: Many foreigners don't like Chinese food.

Likewise, many Chinese don't like foreign food when they travel abroad.

(许多外国人不喜欢中国菜; 同样地, 许多中国人到国外旅行时, 也不喜欢外国菜。)

b. anyway adv. 无论如何, 反正

例: I couldn't go to Jane's party. Anyway, I don't like going to parties.

(我无法去参加珍的聚会; 反正, 我也不喜欢参加聚会。)

c. however adv. 然而

例: Shirley was sick. However, she went to work and did the best she could.

(雪莉病了, 然而她还是去上班, 而且尽量把工作做好。)

d. although conj. 虽然

例: Although I like to go swimming, I rarely have the time.

(虽然我很喜欢游泳,但我却很少有时间去。)

- e. 根据上述, 仅(C)符合语意及用法, 故选(C); (A)、(B)虽亦为副词, 但填入后, 语意不合, 故不选; (D)为一副词连接词, 引导状语从句, 以修饰主句, 在此用法不合, 故亦不可选。

17. accept [ ksept ] vt. 接受

例: Some people just cannot accept others' opinions.  
(有些人就是无法接受别人的意见。)

18. hug [ h ] n. 拥抱

19. 第 36 题空格应选(C) kisses。

理由:

a. kiss [ kis ] n. 亲吻

b. clothing [ kl u i ] n. 衣服(集合名词, 不可数)

clothes [ kl u z ] n. 衣服(恒用复数)

例: The Red Cross provided clothing for the disaster victims.

(红十字会提供衣物给灾难的受害者。)

Cathy's closet is full of fashionable clothes.

(凯西的衣橱放满了时髦的衣服。)

c. 根据语意, 仅能选(C)。

20. 第 37 题空格应选(B) uneasy。

理由:

a. uneasy [ ni zi ] a. 不自在的, 不安的

ease [ i z ] n. 自在, 舒适, 安心

at ease 自在, 轻松

例: Joe felt uneasy when he met his ex-wife at the party.

(乔在聚会时遇到前妻, 感到很不自在。)

Mary is very much at ease with the elderly.

(玛丽和长者在一起时非常轻松自在。)

b. moved a. 受到感动的

be moved by... 被.....所感动

例: I was moved by the friendliness of the Taiwanese people.

(我被台湾人民的友善所感动。)

c. pleased [pli:zd] a. 满意的, 高兴的

be pleased with... 对.....感到满意

例: The boss was pleased with Connie's work.

(老板对康妮的工作表现感到很满意。)

d. get used to + n. / v. -ing 逐渐习惯于.....

例: John has gotten used to working under pressure.

(约翰已经习惯在压力下工作。)

e. 根据上述, 仅(B)符合语意及用法, 故选(B); (A)、(C)语意不合, 故不选; (D)不知所云, 故亦不可选。

## 21. 句型分析:

... many of us get uneasy when people... us.  
(1) (2) (3) (4)

(1) 主语;

(2) 系动词, 此处即等于 become。

(3) 形容词, 做(1)的补语。

(4) 副词连词 when 引导的状语从句, 修饰其前的主句, 兹分析如下:

... when people we don't know very well touch  
(a) (b) (c)  
us.  
(d)

(a) 主语;

(b) 关系代词 whom 引导的定语从句, 修饰(a), whom 因做其后 know 的宾语, 故可予以省略;

- (c) 及物动词;  
(d) 为(c)的宾语。

22. obvious [ ɒvi s] a. 明显的, 显然的

23. signal [ si nəl] n. 信号, 讯息

24. 第 38 题空格应选(A) by。

理由:

由语意可知, 此处应选 by, 表示“借由某种方法”之意, 故选(A); in 表示“在……里面”, for 表示“为了……”, from 表示“从……”, 在此语意均不合, 故(B)、(C)、(D)皆不可选。

25. communicate [k ɒmjun keɪt] vt. 传达 vi. 联络, 沟通  
communicate A to B 将 A 传达给 B  
communicate with sb 与某人联络/沟通

例: The reporter communicated the news to the news agency by fax.

(该记者用传真将那则新闻传送至通讯社。)

When Jill was abroad, she communicated with her family by calling them once a week.

(吉尔在国外时, 每星期打一次电话回去给家人联络。)

26. familiarity [f ɪmɪlɪ ər ti] n. 亲密; 熟悉

familiar [f ɪmɪlj ] a. 熟悉的

be familiar with... 对……熟悉

例: Peter is familiar with American customs.

(彼得很熟悉美国的风俗习惯。)

27. 第 39 题空格应选(D) there。

理由:

there 与空格后的 are 连用, 表示“有……”之意, 在此符合语意, 故选(D); (A) 在此用法不合, 故不选; (B)、(C)

语意不合, 故亦不选。

28. subtle [ s t l] a. 微妙的

例: Mary uses a subtle approach when she deals with difficult customers.

(玛丽用一种很微妙的方法来应付难缠的顾客。)

29. message [ mesid ] n. 信息

例: My husband is not in. Would you like to leave a message?

(我丈夫不在; 你想要留话吗?)

30. relationship [ r lei n ip] n. 关系

31. 第 40 题空格应选(B) distant。

理由:

a. distant [ dist nt] a. 遥远的, 疏远的

例: As my son got older, we became more and more distant.

(当我儿子慢慢长大时, 我们之间就愈来愈疏远了。)

b. verbal [ v bl] a. 言辞的, 言语的

nonverbal [ n n v bl] a. 非言辞的

例: I need a written guarantee, not a verbal one.

(我需要的是书面保证, 而不是口头上的保证。)

c. obvious [ bvi s] a. 明显的, 显然的

d. intimate [ int mit] a. 亲密的; 亲切的

例: Kent had an intimate chat with his secretary.

(肯特和他秘书亲切地聊了一阵子。)

e. 由空格前的 close(亲密的)可知, 此处应选 distant(疏远的), 以与其形成对比用法, 故选(B); 其余语意均不合, 故皆不可选。

32. include [ in klud] vt. 包括, 包含



例: The expedition through the jungles of Malaysia included three native guides.

(这支穿越马来西亚丛林的探险队包括 3 名当地向导。)

33. slight [slait] a. 微小的

34. contact [k nt kt] n. 接触; 联系

keep in contact with... 与.....保持联络/ 系

例: John has been keeping in contact with his high school classmates ever since they graduated.

(高中毕业后, 约翰一直都和他的同班同学保持联系。)

译文:

大多数的人都知道要以不同的言词和行为来适应不同的情况。当我们生孩子的时气时, 我们会毫不犹豫地对他们大喊大叫。但是当我们对老板或上司说话时, 我们通常会小心不要提高声音。我们会戏弄我们的朋友或跟他们开开玩笑, 可是跟陌生人在一起时我们却会比较正经。同样的, 我们会接受家人的拥抱和亲吻, 可是当不熟的人触摸我们一下时, 很多人便会很不自在。除了这些传达亲疏程度的明显讯息之外, 还有一些更微妙的信息可以分辨谁是密友以及谁与我们的关系比较疏远, 这些微妙的变化可能包括在言词、眼神接触和其他肢体动作方面会有些微的不同。

标准答案: 31. (C) 32. (A) 33. (C) 34. (D) 35. (C)

36. (C) 37. (B) 38. (A) 39. (D) 40. (B)

. 阅读测验(20%): 下面有三篇短文, 后面共有 10 个问题 (41 至 50), 每题各附 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读, 把最合文意的答案标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 2 分, 答错倒扣 2/3 分, 不答不给分。

(一) (41—43 题)

When you buy a share of stock, you buy a little part of

an incorporated business. The corporation uses your money to help run or expand its business. If the corporation makes a profit, it sends you a check for your share of the profit — say \$ 1.00 for each share of the stock. The money is called a dividend. If the corporation makes a very big profit, it may decide to make the dividend bigger, say \$ 2.00 for each share of the stock, and you get more money back even though the amount you invested is the same. But if the corporation doesn't make a profit, your share earns you nothing. If your stock keeps paying good dividends, people will want that stock so much that you can sell it for more than you paid for it. But if that stock never pays a dividend, few people will want to buy it. If you can sell it at all, you will get much less money than you paid for it.

41. This passage is taken from an article on
- (A) gambling.
  - (B) mathematics.
  - (C) investment.
  - (D) banking.
42. A dividend is
- (A) a one-dollar bill.
  - (B) the money you earn from selling your stock.
  - (C) a two-dollar bill.
  - (D) a share of the company's profits.
43. The passage contains all of the following ideas except:
- (A) No profits, no dividends.
  - (B) You can make or lose money by selling your shares.
  - (C) You can own part of a business.
  - (D) Don't put all your money into one stock.

## 重点解说:

### 1. stock [st k] n. 股票

the stock market 股票市场

### 2. share [ e ] n. (公司的)股权 vt. 分享

the lion's share 最好或最大的一份

share sth with sb 和某人分享某物

例: One of the business partners took the lion's share of the profits.

(那些生意伙伴中有一位拿了最大的一份利润。)

I shared my lunch with Sally.

(我让莎莉分享我的午餐。)

### 3. incorporated [in k p reitid] a. 公司组织的, 有限责任的

incorporation [in k p rei n] n. 公司(的组成)

incorporate [in k p reit] vt. 组成/ 成立(股份有限)公司

例: The incorporation of Ted's business cost him NT \$ 500, 000.

(泰德筹组公司花了他 50 万元新台币。)

Jim's business was incorporated in 1950.

(吉姆的公司是在 1950 年成立的。)

### 4. corporation [ k p rei n] n. 股份有限公司

### 5. 本文

...to help run or expand its business.

= ...to help to run or to expand its business.

### 6. run vt. 经营

例: Tom runs a restaurant in Tainan.

(汤姆在台南经营一家餐厅。)

### 7. expand [ik sp nd] vt. 扩大, 扩张

例: Janice plans to expand her boutique by buying a larger store.

(珍妮丝计划要去买间大一点的店面来扩大她的委托行。)

\* boutique [bu ti k] n. 委托行, 小时装精品店

8. profit [ pr fit] n. 利益, 利润 vi. 获益

make a profit 获利

profit from/by... 从.....获益

例: The company made only a small profit due to the recession.

(因为经济衰退, 公司只赚进很少的利润。)

Jim profited from the sale of his stocks and took a trip around the world.

(吉姆卖掉股票赚了钱便去环游世界。)

9. check [t ek] n. 支票

a check for + 金钱 一张.....面额的支票

例: I gave the salesman a check for US \$ 500 as the down payment on the car.

(我给了那位推销员一张 500 元美金的支票作为购车的头期款。)

\* down payment 头期款, 订金

10. say adv. 比方说(口语用法)(= for example)

例: Let's go to a different place this weekend, say, Lalashan.

(咱们这个周末去另一个地方吧, 比方说拉拉山。)

11. dividend [ div dend] n. 股息; 好处

pay dividends 有好处, 有用处

例: Learning English will pay dividends in the future.

(现在学习英文, 以后会有用处的。)

12. even though 即使

= even if

例: Even though he tries hard, he never seems to get it right.

(虽然他很努力尝试,可是他好像从没有做对过。)

13. amount [maʊnt] n. 金额, 数量

a	large	amount of + 不可数名词	大量的.....
	small		少量的.....
a	large	number of + 复数可数名词	很多的.....
	small		少数的.....

例: James drinks a large amount of coffee every day.

(詹姆士每天都喝大量的咖啡。)

A large number of trees were blown down by Typhoon Tim.

(提姆台风吹倒了很多树。)

14. 本文

...even though the amount you invested...

= ...even though the amount which you invested...

15. invest [in vest] vt. 投资

investment [in vestm nt] n. 投资

make an investment in... 投资于.....

例: Sally invested her savings in stocks and bonds.

(莎莉把她的存款投资在股票和债券上。)

Laura made an investment in the new company.

(罗拉在那家新公司有投资。)

16. 本文:

...your share earns you nothing.

= ...your share earns nothing for you.

17. article [ˈtɪkl] n. 文章

18. 第 41 题:

This passage is taken from an article on...

此处 on 是介词, 相当于 about, 表示“有关”之意。

19. gambling [ ˈɡæmbli ] n. 赌博

20. mathematics [ mæθəˈmætiks ] n. 数学

= math [ mæθ ]

21. banking [ ˈbæŋki ] n. 银行业

22. bill n. 钞票; 帐单

a ten-dollar bill 一张 10 元钞票

settle the bill 付帐

= pay the bill = foot the bill

例: It will be my turn to settle the bill the next time we go out.

(下一次我们出去时就轮到我来付帐了。)

23. contain [ kənˈteɪn ] vt. 包含, 含有

例: The book contains nine chapters.

(这本书共有九章。)

译文:

每当你买一股股票时, 你就买了一个有限公司的一小部分。这个股份有限公司利用你的钱去经营或扩大它的生意。如果这家公司赚钱, 它会把你那一股的利润开一张支票寄给你。比方说每股的利润是一块美金, 这些钱叫做股息。如果这家公司赚进了非常多的钱, 它可能会决定多给你一点股息, 比方说一股赚两块美金, 因此虽然你投资的钱是一样, 可是你的收益却比较多。但如果这家公司不赚钱的话, 你的那一股也就什么都赚不到。如果你股票的股息一直很好的话, 别人会很想要买你的股票, 而你可以比买来时较高的价钱卖出。可是如果你的股票从来赚不到股息, 那么便很少会有人要去买它, 就算你可以卖掉的话, 你所得到的钱也会比你当初买来时花的钱要少很多。

41. 这段文章是从一篇有关\_\_\_\_\_的文章摘录出来的。

(A) 赌博 (B) 数学 (C) 投资 (D) 银行业

42. 股息是

(A) 一张一块钱美钞。 (B) 卖掉股票所赚的钱。  
(C) 一张两块钱美钞。 (D) 公司利润的一股。

43. 以下四项概念中, 本文章不包含的一项是
- (A) 没有利润就没有股息。
  - (B) 卖掉所持股份会赚钱也会赔钱。
  - (C) 你可以拥有公司的一部分。
  - (D) 不要把你所有的钱都投资在一种股票里。

标准答案: 41. (C) 42. (D) 43. (D)

(二) (44—46 题)

For the temporary relief of minor aches and pains, take one capsule every six hours while symptoms persist. If pain does not respond to one capsule, two capsules may be used but do not take more than six capsules in twenty-four hours, unless directed by a doctor. The smallest effective dose should be used. Take with food or milk if occasional upset stomach or stomach pain occurs with use.

Do not give this product to children under twelve except under the advice of a doctor. Do not take this product if you have had a severe allergic reaction to aspirin.

44. Without a doctor's advice, which of the following persons cannot take this product?
- (A) A very short doctor.
  - (B) A teenager.
  - (C) A baby.
  - (D) A nurse with a minor toothache.
45. If the product upsets your stomach, you may
- (A) take a rest.
  - (B) take it with milk or food.
  - (C) take it with aspirin.
  - (D) take one capsule every six hours.

46. According to the instructions, if you take one capsule for a minor headache at midnight, you may  
(A) take it again at six o'clock in the morning.  
(B) take as many as you want.  
(C) take this product if you are allergic to aspirin.  
(D) take two capsules every hour if one capsule does not work.

重点解说:

1. temporary [temp reri] a. 暂时的, 短暂的

例: The overseas students need temporary accommodations.

(那些海外学生需要临时住所。)

2. relief [rili f] n. 解除, 减轻

relieve [rili v] vt. 解除, 免除

relieve sb of... 解除/ 免除某人.....

例: It was a great relief to everybody when the war ended.

(战争结束时, 每个人都松了一口气。)

The captain of the ship was relieved of his duties for disobeying orders.

(那位舰长因不服从命令而被解职。)

3. minor [main ] a. 轻微的, 较小的 vi. 副修

major [meid ] a. 主要的 vi. 主修

minor/major in... 副修/ 主修.....

例: Fortunately, Typhoon Tim only caused minor damage to the crops.

(所幸提姆台风对农作物仅造成轻微的损失。)

My son majors in political science.

(我儿子主修政治学。)



4. ache [eik] n. & vi. 疼痛, 痛苦

例: After I played tennis, my arms ached for days.  
(打了网球后, 我的手臂痛了好几天。)

5. capsule [kapsju] n. (装药物的) 胶囊

take one capsule 吃一粒胶囊

\* 表示“吃药”的动词需用 take, 如 take medicine; 表示“喝汤”时, 则需用 eat soup; 而表示“喝饮料/酒”的动词则需用 drink, 如 drink tea/wine。

例: Most children hate to take medicine.  
(大部分的小孩都讨厌吃药。)

When you eat soup, you should avoid slurping.  
(喝汤时, 应避免出声。)

\* slurp [slɜp] vi. 出声地喝

I love to sit in a cafe and drink a quiet cup of coffee.  
(我喜欢坐在咖啡厅静静地喝杯咖啡。)

6. symptom [sɪmptəm] n. 症状, 征候

例: The doctor says Jack has all the symptoms of the flu.  
(医生说杰克有患流行感冒的全部症状。)

7. persist [pə'sɪst] vi. 持续; 坚持

persist in... 坚持

例: The heat wave persisted for two days.  
(这股热浪持续了两天之久。)

Gary persisted in trying to date Paul's secretary.  
(盖瑞不断地试着想和保罗的女秘书约会。)

8. respond [rɪ'spɒnd] vi. 反应, 回应

respond to... 反应/ 回应.....

例: Mack's untrained dog doesn't respond to any of his commands.

(麦克那只没受过训练的狗对他的命令没有任何反应。)

9. direct [d rekt] vt. 指示; 引导

例: The usher directed me to my seat.

(领位员带我到我的座位去。)

10. 本文:

... unless directed by a doctor.

= ... unless you are directed by a doctor.

11. 本文:

If pain does not respond to one capsule, two capsules may be used...

本句应改为 If pain persists, two capsules may be taken... 较佳。

12. effective [i fektiv] a. 有效的

例: What is the most effective way to train a dog?

(训练狗最有效的方法是什么?)

13. dose [d us] n. (药的) 一服, 一剂

例: Sarah refuses to take her daily dose of medicine.

(莎拉拒绝吃每日服用的药。)

14. 本文:

The smallest effective dose should be used.

本句应改为 The... should be taken. 较佳。

15. 本文:

Take with food or milk if...

= Take the medicine with food or milk if...

16. occasional [ kei nl] a. 不时的, 偶尔的

例: Everyone makes the occasional mistake.

(每个人偶尔都会犯错。)

17. upset [ p set] a. 不舒服的; 懊恼的 vt. 使不安, 扰乱

例: Dick was upset because his car was stolen.

(狄克很懊恼, 因为他的车被偷了。)

Don't upset Andy; he's a karate expert.

(别惹恼安迪, 因为他是位空手道高手。)

\* karate [k ɑː ˈti] n. 空手道

18. occur [ ˈk ɔː ] vi. 发生

例: Thank God I had already left the restaurant when the explosion occurred.

(谢天谢地, 爆炸发生时我已离开餐厅了。)

19. 本文:

...or stomach pain occurs with use.

= ...or stomach pain happens with use.

20. product [ ˈpr ɒ d ʌ kt ] n. 产品

21. advice [ ˈd ɒ v ɪ s ] n. 忠告, 建议

advise [ ˈd ɒ v ɪ z ] vt. 忠告, 建议

advise sb on sth 就某事给某人建议/ 忠告

\* advice 为不可数名词, 故表示“ 一则忠告/ 建议 ”时, 需用“ a piece of advice ”来表示, 而不可用“ an advice ”。

例: Let me give you a piece of advice: Don't worry; be happy.

(让我给你个忠告: 别烦恼, 快乐点。)

We all advised James on how to win a girl's heart.

(有关如何赢得女孩子的芳心一事, 我们都给詹姆斯提供建议。)

22. severe [ s ɪ v ɪ ] a. 严重的, 剧烈的

例: Jeff had a severe headache after studying all night.

(念了整晚书后, 杰夫的头很痛。)

23. allergic [ ˈ ɹ ɪ d ɪ k ] a. 过敏的, 敏感的

be allergic to... 对.....过敏

例: Connie is allergic to shrimp.  
(康妮对虾肉过敏。)

24. reaction [ri k n] n. 反应

例: His reaction to my request was negative.  
(他对我请求的反应是负面的——不答应我的请求。)

25. aspirin [ sp rin] n. 阿斯匹灵

26. 本文:

Do not take this product if you have had a severe allergic reaction to aspirin.

本句应改为 Do...if you are allergic to aspirin. 较佳。

27. teenager [ tin eid ] n. (13 到 19 岁的)青少年

28. take a rest 休息

例: Let's take a rest before we continue on our journey.  
(咱们休息一下再继续我们的行程吧。)

29. instruction [in str k n]

n. 指示, 说明(复数); 教导, 教学(不可数)

instruct [in str kt] vt. 教导, 指示

例: The bad student didn't listen to the teacher's instructions.  
(那个坏学生不听老师的指示。)

In this course, students receive instruction in the basic principles of physics.

(学生们在这一堂课所学的是物理学的基本原理。)

The manager instructed us to keep the office neat and tidy.

(经理指示我们要保持办公室整齐清洁。)

30. at midnight 午夜

注意:

用来表示“特定时辰”或“几点钟”的概念时,介词需用 at,且不与定冠词 the 并用,如: at six(6 点钟), at dawn(黎明), at noon(中午), at dusk(傍晚), at sunrise(日出时分), at sunset(日落时分)等。

例: The World Cup soccer game can be seen on TV at midnight.

(这场世界杯足球赛可于午夜在电视上看到。)

From the beach, the view of the horizon at sunset is breathtaking.

(日落时分,从沙滩望去的天际景色令人叹为观止。)

译文:

当病征持续时,每 6 小时服用一粒胶囊可暂时解除轻微的疼痛。如果疼痛对胶囊不起反应时,可以服用两粒胶囊,但在 24 小时之内服用的胶囊数不可超过 6 粒,除非有医师的指示。服用剂量应为最少的有效剂量。如果因服药而胃部偶有不适或疼痛时,则与食物或牛奶一起服用。

除有医师指示外,本产品不可给 12 岁以下儿童服用。如果您对阿斯匹灵曾有过严重过敏反应,请不要服用本品。

44. 没有医生的指示,下列那种人不能服用本产品?

- (A) 个子很矮的医生。
- (B) 青少年。
- (C) 婴儿。
- (D) 有轻微牙痛的护士。

45. 如果本产品使你的胃不适,你可以

- (A) 休息一下。
- (B) 和牛奶或食物一起服用。
- (C) 和阿斯匹灵一起服用。
- (D) 每 6 个小时服用一粒胶囊。

46. 根据说明,若你半夜轻微头痛时服用一粒胶囊,你可以

- (A) 在早上六点再吃一粒。
- (B) 要服用多少就服用多少。
- (C) 如果你对阿斯匹灵过敏就服用本产品。
- (D) 如果一粒胶囊不起作用,则每小时服用两粒。

标准答案: 44. (C) 45. (B) 46. (A)

(三) (47—50 题)

Washington, March 18 — The Clinton administration is studying ways to limit the impact on U. S. business and the mainland Chinese private sector if President Clinton decides to curtail mainland China's trade privileges over human rights issues, senior administration officials said Thursday.

Rather than making an “all-or-nothing” decision on revocation of trade privileges, the administration might impose trade sanctions only on certain goods or industries, officials said. The aim would be to maximize the economic impact on the Chinese government, which owns its country's resources and heavy industries, while sparing sectors of the economy not deemed responsible for human rights abuses, officials said.

47. This passage is most probably taken from

- (A) a newspaper report.
- (B) a government official's remark.
- (C) an economist's commentary.
- (D) a teacher's lecture in class.

48. The trade sanctions to be imposed on mainland China are planned by

- (A) the Chinese government.
- (B) the U. S. government.
- (C) the U. S. businessmen.
- (D) the private sectors of mainland China's economy.

49. According to this passage, the most probable target of

the trade sanctions would be

(A) most of the goods and industries in mainland China.

(B) all the resources and industries, state or private, in mainland China.

(C) the sectors of economy not deemed responsible for human rights abuses.

(D) the government-owned businesses in mainland China.

50. (Omitted)

重点解说:

1. the Clinton administration 克林顿政府

administration [ d mɪn streɪ n] n. 政府; 行政

the U.S. government 美国政府

注意:

the U.S. government 指的是美国政府, 若要指某人执政时期的政府, 则其用法为“the + 人的姓 + administration”, 如里根政府为 the Reagan administration, 布什政府为 the Bush administration, 不可说 the Clinton government 或 the U.S. administration.

2. limit [ limit] vt. 限制

例: Katherine's parents limit how much time she can spend watching TV each day.

(凯瑟琳的父母限制她每天可花多少时间看电视。)

3. impact [ imp kt] n. 影响; 冲击力

have an	impact   influence   effect	on...	对.....有影响
---------	-----------------------------------	-------	-----------

例: The strict discipline in the school had a tremendous

impact on Bill's behavior.

(该校严格的管教对比尔的行为有很大的影响。)

4. private [praɪvɪt] a. 私人的 n. 秘密

in private 私下; 秘密地

例: Don't scold her in public; talk to her in private.

(不要当众责备她; 私下跟她谈嘛。)

5. sector [sekt] n. 部门; 层面

6. curtail [kə'teɪl] vt. 削减; 缩短

例: Due to a shortage of funds, the city government has had to curtail the planned outdoor concerts.

(由于资金短缺, 市政府不得不削减已计划好的户外音乐会。)

7. trade privilege 贸易优惠

privilege [prɪvɪlɪdʒ] n. 优惠, 特权; 荣幸

It is my privilege to v. 我很荣幸.....

例: Freedom of speech is a right not a privilege.

(言论自由是一种权利而不是一种特权。)

It's my privilege to have you all here for dinner.

(我很荣幸请各位来吃晚餐。)

8. human rights issues 人权问题

issue [ɪʃuː] n. 争论性的问题

at issue 争论中的

例: Whether the high-speed railroad should be built or not is at issue.

(是否该建高速铁路仍在争论中。)

9. official [ə'fɪʃl] n. 官员

注意:

一般指文官的官员均用 official 一字, 而军、警、海关方面的官员则用 officer 一字。



例: A high-ranking official from the States visited Vietnam last week.

(美国一位高层官员上星期到越南访问。)

The customs officer found drugs in the man's luggage.

(那名海关官员在那男人的行李中发现毒品。)

10. Rather than + v. / v. -ing..., S(主语) + v.

= Instead of + v. -ing..., S+ v.

不.....而.....; 非但不.....反而.....

注意:

本句型中, rather than 后一般习惯上接原形动词, 但亦有接 v. -ing 的情况。

例: Rather than go/ going to the movies, James went to the library.

= Instead of going to the movies, James went to the library.

(詹姆士没去看电影而去图书馆。)

11. “all-or-nothing” decision

“全部取消或完全不取消”贸易特惠的决定

12. revocation [rev kei n] n. 废除; 取消

revoke [ri v uk] vt. 取消; 废除

例: The government revoked his driver's licence because he was arrested too many times for drunk driving.

(政府吊销他的驾照, 因为他酒醉驾车被逮捕了太多次。)

13. impose [im p uz] vt. 加(负担、惩罚); 使负起(义务)

impose A on B 将 A 加诸 B 上

例: The government imposed a high tariff on the

importation of any goods from Japan.

(政府对从日本进口的货物都课以很重的关税。)

14. sanction [ s k n] n. 制裁(恒用复数)

impose sanctions on... 对.....加以制裁

例: The United Nations voted to impose sanctions on Haiti.

(联合国表决通过对海地实施制裁。)

15. goods [ udz] n. 货物(恒用复数)

例: The goods delivered to the store were defective.

(该批送达那家商店的货物有瑕疵。)

16. industry [ ind stri] n. 工业

\* 本字表示“工业”时为不可数名词,但表示不同种类的工业时则为可数。

例: The shoe industry has suffered many serious setbacks recently.

(近来鞋业遭受严重的衰退。)

17. aim [eim] n. 目的 vi. 计划;意图

aim at + v. -ing 计划/打算.....

= aim to + v.

例: Jane is aiming at obtaining a Master's degree.

= Jane is aiming to obtain a Master's degree.

(珍的目标是要获得硕士学位。)

18. maximize [ m ks maiz] vt. 使达最大或最高

minimize [ min maiz] vt. 使减至最少量或最低限度

例: The company's main objective is to maximize its profits.

(该公司的主要目标是获得最高的利润。)

19. economic [ ik n mik] a. 经济(学)的;经济上的

economical [ ik n mikl] a. 节约的;不浪费的

例: The economic crisis in that country is getting worse.

(那个国家的经济危机日益严重。)

It's more economical to buy things in bulk.

(整批购买物品比较经济实惠。)

20. own [un] vt. 拥有 vi. 承认

own up to + n./v. -ing 承认.....

= admit + n./v. -ing

= admit to + n./v. -ing

= confess to + n./v. -ing

例: Jane's mother owns a large department store in downtown Taipei.

(珍的妈妈在台北市区内拥有一家很大的百货公司。)

The little boy owned up to stealing his mother's money.

(那小男孩直言不讳偷了他妈妈的钱。)

21. resource [ris s] n. 资源(常用复数)

例: South Africa is rich in natural resources.

(南非共和国的天然资源很丰富。)

22. spare [sp ] vt. 饶过; 让予, 施舍

例: The kidnapper spared the lives of the children after his demands were met.

(那名歹徒的要求达到后, 就释放了那些小孩。)

The beggar asked the passerby to spare him some change.

(那名乞丐请那过路人给他一些零钱。)

23. deem [di m] vt. 认为; 视为

deem + O + n./adj. 认为.....; 视.....为.....

- \* 本字为一不完全及物动词,用法相当于 consider,亦即此两字接宾语后,需以名词或形容词做宾语补语。

例: I deem it a great honor to be your best man.

(我很荣幸当你的伴郎。)

Julie deemed it necessary to tell the boss that she had been frequently harassed by her supervisor.

(茱莉认为她有必要告诉老板她常常遭她上司的骚扰。)

24. responsible [ri sp ns bl] a. 负责的

be responsible for... 为.....负责

例: One should be responsible for one's wrongdoings.

(一个人必须为他自己的过失负责。)

25. abuse [ bju s] n. 虐待; 滥用 [ bju z] vt. 虐待; 滥用

例: The nurses abused the elderly patients unmercifully.

(那些护士无情地虐待这老年病患。)

26. 本文:

The aim would be... government, which owns... industries, while sparing sectors of the economy not deemed responsible for...

= The aim would be... government, which owns... industries, while it would spare sectors of the economy which are not deemed responsible for...

\* 此处的 it would spare 中的 it 指的是其前的 the aim。

27. remark [ri m k] n. 评论, 言论

make a remark 发表一项言/ 评论

例: It is considered rude to make a comical remark at a funeral.

(在葬礼上说笑话被认为是失礼的。)

28. commentary [ k m n t ri] n. 评注

29. lecture [ lekt ] n. 讲授, 授课

30. target [ t it] n. 目标, 标的, 对象

例: The president was the target of criticism in the newspaper's editorial.

(在该报社论中总统是遭受批评的对象。)

31. state [ steit] a. 国家的; 州的

32. 问题 49 中(B):

all the resources and industries, state or private, in mainland China.

= all the resources and industries, whether they are state or private, in mainland China.

33. encourage [in k rid ] vt. 鼓励

discourage [di sk rid ] vt. 劝阻; 使打消念头

encourage sb to v. 鼓励某人.....

discourage sb from v. -ing

劝阻某人.....; 使某人打消.....的念头

例: Ed encouraged his little sister to study hard.

(艾德鼓励他妹妹要努力用功读书。)

This public service announcement is aimed at discouraging people from smoking.

(这段宣导短片在劝人不要抽烟。)

34. improve [ im pru v] vt. 改善; 改进

例: Sarah joined a pen-pal club to improve her written English.

(莎拉加入一个笔友俱乐部, 以增进她的英文写作能力。)

35. overthrow [ uv r u] vt. 推翻

动词三态: overthrow, overthrew, overthrown

例: He was accused of trying to overthrow the government.

(他被控企图推翻政府。)

36. competitiveness [k m pet tivnis] n. 竞争(性)

competitive [k m pet tiv] a. 竞争性的

译文:

华盛顿 3 月 18 日电——美国政府的高级官员于周四称,克林顿政府正在研究如果克林顿总统因为人权问题而决定削减中国大陆的贸易特惠时,应如何减少此一决策对美国商业和中国大陆民营工商业的冲击。

官员们说内阁可能只会对某些货品或工业实施贸易制裁,而不会做“全部取消或完全不取消”贸易特惠的决定。官员们又说,这项措施的目的是要使拥有国家资源和重工业之中国政府蒙受最大限度的经济冲击,而那些与侵犯人权无关的经济层面则应免于此项冲击。

47. 这段文章最有可能是摘自

- (A) 一篇新闻报导。 (B) 一位政府官员的话。  
(C) 一位经济学家的评论。 (D) 一位老师的讲解。

48. 即将对中国大陆所进行的贸易制裁是由\_\_\_\_\_所策划。

- (A) 中国政府 (B) 美国政府  
(C) 美国商人 (D) 中国大陆的私营工商业

49. 根据本文,此项贸易制裁最可能的对象是

- (A) 中国大陆大部分的货品和工业。  
(B) 中国大陆所有公私资源和工业。  
(C) 与侵犯人权无关的经济层面。  
(D) 中国大陆之国营事业。

50. (略)

标准答案: 47. (A) 48. (B) 49. (D) 50. (略)

## 第二部分：非选择题

- . 中译英( 20% )：下面一段短文共含有 5 个句子，请译成正确、通顺、达意且前后连贯的英文。每句 4 分，答案请写在非选择题试卷上，同时务必标示题号。

1. 我弟弟过去经常整日虚混，一件有意义的事也不做。
2. 现在，他努力用功，并且对未来有明确的计划。
3. 是什么使得他在行为和态度上有这样明显的改变呢？
4. 是他的高中老师发现了他的潜力，并且不断地鼓励他。
5. 弟弟说他会永远记得并感谢这位老师。

### 示范译句

1. My younger brother used to fool around all day, never doing anything meaningful.
2. Now, he studies very hard and has a clear plan for the future.
3. What is it that has led to such an obvious change in his behavior and attitude?
4. It is his senior high school teacher who has discovered his potential and has kept encouraging him.
5. My younger brother says that he will forever remember and be grateful to his teacher.

- . 英文作文( 20% )：

写一篇大约 100 至 120 个单字的英文作文，题目是“ A

House Is Not a Home”。分成两段：第一段先解释 house 和 home 两个字,及使用上意思可能相同的情况。第二段说明 house 和 home 这两个的涵义有何不同。文章写在非选择题试卷上。

评分标准: 内容 5 分,组织 5 分,文法 4 分,用字遣词 4 分,大小写及标点符号 2 分。

### 作文范例

A house is simply a building in which people live. On the other hand, a home is the place where you live and feel that you belong. Sometimes, though, the words “house” and “home” can have the same meaning. For example, when making an invitation to friends, we can say, “Would you like to come to my home (or house) for dinner?”

However, when we say, “There's no place like home,” we don't just refer to the place in which we stay. We use the word “home” because it gives us a sense of belonging. Therefore, it is usually associated with warmth and love. Without love, a house is not a home, just as a man is not a man without a soul.

译文:

房子只是人们居住的建筑物。在另一方面,家则是你居住而且有归属感之处。然而有时候,“house”和“home”这两个字也有相同的意义。举例来说,当我们邀请朋友时,我们可以说:“请你来我家(或舍下)吃晚饭,好吗?”

然而当我们说:“世上无处比家好”时,我们并不只是指我们住的地方而已。我们用“home”这个字,因为它给我们一种归属感。所以,“home”这个字通常会与温暖和爱联想在一起。如果没有爱,房子不能



算是家,就像一个人如果没有灵魂,便不能算是人一样。

重要字词短语提示:

1. simply adv. 仅, 只
2. on the other hand      另一方面  
on the one hand, ..., on the other (hand), ...  
一方面....., 另一方面.....
3. belong vi. 属于(与介词 to 并用)
4. though adv. 然而
5. for example      例如
6. invitation [inv tei n] n. 邀请
7. would like to v. 想要
8. however adv. 然而
9. There's no place like home.  
世上没有一个地方像家一样。
10. sense [sens] n. .... 感; 意义
11. therefore [ f ] adv. 因此; 所以
12. associate [ s u i eit] vt. 把(某事物与其他事物)联想在一起
13. warmth [w m ] n. 温暖
14. just as...      就像.....一样, 正如.....一样
15. soul [s ul] n. 灵魂

# 1993 年试题及答案解析

## 第一部分：单一选择题

- . 对话(10%)：下面 10 个题目(1 至 10) 是日常生活中常见的英语对话。每题各有一个空白, 并各附有 4 个备选答案。请依照对话内容选出一个最适当的答案, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

1. Peter: I live in a room with two roommates.

Bob: Are they easy to live with?

Peter: \_\_\_\_\_

- (A) Oh, yes. We got along fine.
- (B) Oh, no. They're very friendly.
- (C) Yes. They're always fighting.
- (D) Yes. It's nice to see them.

2. Jack: I've been wanting to get a chance to discuss our homework with you.

Mark: \_\_\_\_\_

- (A) Do you want me to go shopping with you?
- (B) So have I. Let's meet at seven o'clock tonight.
- (C) That's fine. I'll see you off.
- (D) Thank you. Then it's settled.

3. Guest: Hi! I wonder if you have a double room for tonight.

Clerk: \_\_\_\_\_

Guest: Okay, thanks anyway.

(A) One moment, please. I'll see if there are any flights.

(B) Sure. Please fill out this form for us.

(C) Sorry. I'm afraid we have no vacancy at this time.

(D) How long are you planning to stay here, sir?

4. Tony: My brother's in hospital.

Suzy: Oh, \_\_\_\_\_

Tony: He has a heart problem.

(A) he's very sympathetic.

(B) that's very nice of him.

(C) is it anything serious?

(D) you really like to crack jokes.

5. Man: I wonder if you could help me. I'm looking for the Tandoor Restaurant.

Woman: \_\_\_\_\_

Man: Tandoor. It's an Indian restaurant. It's supposed to be around here somewhere.

(A) Of course. You've asked the right person.

(B) No. I'm looking for my boy friend.

(C) I'm sorry. I don't work here.

(D) Sure. What's the name again?

6. Paul: how can I get to the Palace Museum from here?

David: You can take a number 304 bus in front of our school.

Paul: How often does the bus leave for the museum?

David: \_\_\_\_\_

(A) Early in the morning.      (B) In an hour.

(C) Ten minutes later.      (D) Every half an hour.

7. John: Mom, have you seen the blue jacket I was wearing earlier?

Mom: Yes, I put it in the washer.

John: \_\_\_\_\_ My glasses are in one of the pockets.

- (A) My goodness! (B) No wonder!  
(C) Certainly not! (D) Never mind!

8. Mary: My father quit smoking three months ago.

Sue: \_\_\_\_\_ I wish my Dad could do that, too.

- (A) Don't worry about that. (B) I'm very grateful.  
(C) By all means. (D) Good for him.

9. Bob: Did you say you like this novel?

Jim: \_\_\_\_\_ I said it's not bad.

- (A) Not exactly. (B) I don't see why.  
(C) You're great. (D) That's quite all right.

10. Yung-lin: You must be very excited about going to France for schooling.

Chen-mei: \_\_\_\_\_ but I'm afraid I can't do well because my French is poor.

- (A) Never mind, (B) Well, I ought to be,  
(C) I don't know yet, (D) Certainly not,

### 重点解说:

1. 彼得: 我与两位室友同住在一间房里。

鲍伯: 他们容易相处吗?

彼得: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. roommate [ru meit] n. 室友

b. (A) 哦, 是的。我们相处得很好。

We get along fine. 我们相处得很好。

= We get along well.

get along      相处

get along well with sb      与某人相处得很好

例: The people in my office get along with each other very well.

(我办公室的同仁彼此间相处得很好。)

c. (B) 哦, 不。他们很友善。

Friendly    a. 友善的

d. (C) 是的。他们老是吵架。

fight    vi. 吵架, 打架

e. (D) 是的, 很高兴见到他们。

f. 根据语意, 应选(A)。(B)若改成 Oh, yes. 则尚可选。

(C)、(D)语意不合。

2. 杰克: 我一直想找个机会和你讨论我们的作业。

马克: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. have been wanting to + v.    一直渴望要.....

= have been looking forward to + v. -ing

解: "Sam, I have been wanting to speak to you about your handwriting," the teacher said.

(老师说: "山姆, 我一直都想与你谈谈你的书法。")

b. discuss [dis k s] vt. 讨论

discuss sth with sb      与某人讨论某事

= talk over sth with sb

例: The jurors were told not to discuss the case with anybody.

(那些陪审团员被告知不要与任何人讨论那件案子。)

c. (A) 你要我和你去购物吗?

go shopping      去购物

注意:

凡表示从事短暂的活动,通常以 go + v. -ing 表示,如: go dancing(去跳舞), go hiking(去健行), go skiing(去滑雪), go mountain-climbing(去登山), go skating(去溜冰), go biking(骑自行车兜风)等。

例: Paul likes to go biking with his girlfriend.

(保罗喜欢与女友骑自行车去兜风。)

d. (B) 我也是。我们晚上七点钟碰面吧。

So have I. 我也是。

此乃简略应答句(short response)之用法,其使用原则如下:

(1) 肯定句用 so 或 too, so 为连接词故其前不必使用连接词 and。

(a) be 动词: 用 so 时,将 be 动词与主语倒装。

例: He is a workaholic, | so am I. |  
| and I am, too. |

(他是个工作狂,我也是。)

(b) 助动词: 用 so 时,将助动词与主语倒装。

例: Tony can drive, | so can Tina. |  
| and Tina can, too. |

(汤尼会开车,提娜也会。)

(c) 一般动词: 用 so 时,主语与 do, does, did 倒装。

例: I like the movie, | so does Mary. |  
| and Mary does, too. |

(我喜欢那部电影,玛丽也是。)

(2) 否定句用 neither(或 nor)或 either。其中 neither 为副词,故 and 不可省略,而 nor 为连接词,故前面不必加 and。

(a) be 动词: 用 neither, nor 时,将 be 动词与主语

倒装。

例: He isn't a workaholic,

	and neither am I.	
	nor am I.	
	and I am not, either.	

(他不是个工作狂,我也不是。)

(b) 助动词: 用 either, nor 时, 将助动词与主语倒装。

例: Tony can't drive,

	and neither can Tina.	
	nor can Tina.	
	and Tina can't, either.	

(汤尼不会开车,提娜也不会。)

(c) 一般动词: 用 neither, nor 时, 将 do, does 或 did 与主语倒装。

例: I don't like the movie,

	and neither does Mary.	
	nor does Mary.	
	and Mary doesn't, either.	

(我不喜欢那部电影,玛丽也不喜欢。)

e. (C) 那很好。我会去送你。

see sb off      给某人送行

例: Alice went to the airport to see her brother off.

(爱丽丝去机场给哥哥送行。)

f. (D) 谢谢。那么这件事就这样定了。

settle [setl] vt. 解决    vi. 安顿; 安居

settle down      安定下来

例: After living in Taipei for several years, Wally finally got married and settled down.

(瓦利住在台北几年后,终于结婚成家了。)

g. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

3. 客人: 嗨! 我想知道你们今晚还有没有一间双人房。

职员: \_\_\_\_\_

客人: 好, 不管怎样还是谢谢你。

解说:

a. Thanks anyway. 无论如何还是要谢谢你。

注意:

这句话经常用于请人帮忙, 但别人帮不上忙时的答谢用语。

例: Peter: Excuse me. Could you show me the way to the train station?

John: Sorry. I don't know how to get there myself.

Peter: Oh well, thanks anyway.

(彼得: 劳驾, 你能不能告诉我去火车站怎么走?)

(约翰: 抱歉, 我自己也不知道怎么去那儿。)

(彼得: 哦, 无论如何还是要谢谢你。)

b. (A) 请等一会儿。我看看是否还有班机。

c. (B) 当然。请帮我们填写这份表格。

fill out 填写(表格); 填满(空处)

fill in 填上, 填好

fill out 强调填满表格, fill in 则强调填妥项目。

例: The immigration officer made me fill out many forms.

(那位移民局的官员要我填写许多表格。)

"Fill in the blanks with the suitable prepositions," the teacher told the students.

(老师告诉学生: "请将适当的介词填进空格"



里。”)

d. (C) 对不起。恐怕目前已经没有空房了。

vacancy [ veik nsi] n. 空房间; 空位; 空缺

vacant [ veik nt] a. 空着的

e. (D) 先生, 你打算在此停留多久?

f. 因空格后客人的回答是 Thanks anyway. 可见已经没有空房间了, 故应选(C)。(A)、(D)答非所问。若选(B), 则其后客人的回答必须是 Okay, thanks very much. 才对, 故(B)亦不可选。

4. 汤尼: 我哥哥现在在医院里。

苏西: 哦, \_\_\_\_\_

汤尼: 他心脏有毛病。

解说:

a. be in hospital      住院(英式用法)

be in the hospital      住院(美式用法)

例: Dick is in (the) hospital with bleeding ulcers.  
(迪克因溃疡出血而住院。)

b. (A) 他很有同情心。

sympathetic [ simp etik] a. 富同情心的

sympathy [ simp i] n. 同情

sympathize [ simp aiz] vi. 同情

have sympathy for...      同情.....

= sympathize with...

例: I can't sympathize with him because he asked  
for it.

(我不会同情他, 因为他活该。)

c. (B) 他很好。

It's nice of sb (to v.)      某人很好, 能.....

d. (C) 情况很严重吗?

Oh, is it anything serious?

= Oh, is his situation serious?

= Oh, is his condition serious?

e. (D) 你真爱开玩笑。

crack a joke      说笑话

例: Laurence cracked a joke but nobody laughed.

(劳伦斯说了个笑话, 但是没人笑。)

f. 根据语意应选(C)。

5. 男人: 不知道你可不可以帮我。我在找褐门餐厅。

女人: \_\_\_\_\_

男人: 褐门。那是一家印度餐厅。它应该就在这附近的。

解说:

a. look for...      寻找.....

例: The newlyweds are looking for an apartment to rent.

(那对新婚夫妇在找一间出租公寓。)

b. be supposed to v.      应当/ 理当.....

例: "You're supposed to take care of your brother," shouted Mother.

(妈妈大声说:“你应当要照顾弟弟。”)

c. (A) 当然。你问对人了。

d. (B) 不能。我正在找我的男朋友。

e. (C) 对不起, 我不在这儿工作。

f. (D) 当然可以。你刚刚说是什么餐厅?

What's the name again?      你刚说的是什么?

= Can you tell me the name again?

g. 因空格后那男人又将那餐厅的名字重复一遍, 故选(D)。其余语意均不合。

6. 保罗: 从这里到故宫博物院怎么走?

大卫: 你可以在我们学校门口搭 304 路公共汽车。

保罗: 304 路汽车几分钟开一班到故宫?

大卫: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. How often...? .....多久一次?

How long...? .....多久?

例: A: How often do you go down south to visit your grandparents?

B: 

Once a month.	
Every two months.	

(A: 你多久南下去探望你祖父母一次呢?)

(B: 1 个月一次/ 2 个月一次。)

A: How long have you been learning English?

B: Five years.

(A: 你学英文多久了?)

(B: 5 年了。)

b. leave for... 动身前往.....

= set out for... = set off for...

sail for... (船)航向.....

例: Ben left for France this morning without saying good-bye.

(本今早没打招呼就去法国了。)

The cruiser will sail for the Bahamas next week.

(那艘游艇下周将航向巴哈马群岛。)

c. (A) 一大清早。

d. (B) 1 小时后。

in an hour 1 小时后

(从某一时间定点算起 1 小时, 用于未来式)

after an hour 过了 1 小时, 1 小时后(多用于过去)

式)

= an hour later

within an hour 1 小时之内

例: “Dinner will be ready in an hour,” Mother announced.

(妈妈说:“晚餐再过 1 个钟头就好了。”)

f. (D) 每半小时一班。

g. 因空格前一句保罗问的是 How often...? 而知他问的是频率, 故选(D)。

7. 约翰: 妈, 你有没有看到我不久前穿的那件蓝色夹克?

妈妈: 有, 我放进洗衣机了。

约翰: \_\_\_\_\_ 我的眼镜在口袋里。

解说:

a. washer [ w     ] n. 洗衣机

b. (A) 我的天啊!

My goodness! = My God!            我的天啊!

c. (B) 难怪。

No wonder!            难怪!

d. (C) 当然不。

Certainly not. = Of course not.            当然不是。

e. (D) 别介意。

Never mind.            别介意; 没关系。

f. 根据语意, 应选(A)。

8. 玛丽: 我爸爸 3 个月前戒烟了。

苏: \_\_\_\_\_ 我希望我老爸也能戒。

解说:

a. quit smoking            戒烟

quit + v. -ing            戒/ 停止.....

例: “Quit fooling around and pay attention!” the

teacher yelled.

(那老师大声说:“不要再鬼混了,专心一点!”)

b. (A) 别担心。

c. (B) 我很感激。

grateful [ˈreɪtɪf l] a. 感谢的

indebted [ɪnˈdeɪtɪd] a. 感激的

be	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; text-align: center;">grateful thankful indebted</div>	to sb for sth	因某事感谢某人
----	--	---------------	---------

例: Bob will always be grateful to his girlfriend for seeing him through the bad times.

(鲍伯永远都会感谢他女友帮他度过艰苦岁月。)

d. (C) 当然。

By all means.          当然。

= Certainly.

e. (D) 他真行!

Good for him.          他真行! 他干的好啊!

例: A: Fred's really lucky; he won this month's lottery.

B: Good for him.

(A: 弗瑞德真幸运,他中了这个月的彩券。)

(B: 他真行阿。)

f. 根据语意,应选(D)。

9. 鲍伯: 你是说你喜欢这本小说吗?

吉姆: \_\_\_\_\_我是说它还不错。

解说:

a. (A) 也不尽然。

exactly [ɪˈz ktli] adv. 正是; 恰好地

b. (B) 我不明白为何如此。

c. (C) 你真棒。

d. (D) That's quite all right. 没问题。

例: Lisa: Can I take your book home and return it tomorrow?

Tom: That's quite all right.

(丽莎: 我能不能把你的书带回家, 明天再还你?)

(汤姆: 没问题。)

e. 根据语意, 故选(A)。

10. 永林: 你对去法国读书一定很兴奋吧。

甄梅: \_\_\_\_\_但我怕我会读不好, 因为我的法文很差。

解说:

a. be excited about + n./v.-ing 对.....感到很兴奋

例: I could never be excited about jazz music.

(我绝不会对爵士乐感到兴奋。)

b. do well (in...) (在某方面)表现良好

例: Mother promised to reward me if I do well in my studies.

(妈妈承诺如果我书念得好, 她就会奖励我。)

c. (A) 没关系。

d. (B) 嗯, 我是应该这样。

e. (C) 我还不知道。

f. (D) 当然不会。

g. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

h. 若选(C), 则原句连接词 but 应删除, 而改为

I don't know yet; besides, I'm afraid I can't do well because my French is poor.

(我还不知道; 而且, 我恐怕我会读不好, 因为我的法文很赖。)

答案: 1.(A) 2.(B) 3.(C) 4.(C) 5.(D)

6.(D) 7.(A) 8.(D) 9.(A) 10.(B)

. 词汇(10%): 下面 10 个题目(11 至 20), 各有 1 个空格, 每题各附 4 个备选单字, 请选择一个最适合的单字, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

11. When a public official is found involved in a \_\_\_\_\_, he usually has to resign.  
(A) request (B) tension  
(C) scandal (D) hardship
12. The transportation in this city is terrible and people have many \_\_\_\_\_ about it.  
(A) transcripts (B) complaints  
(C) accounts (D) results
13. Movies, sports and reading are forms of \_\_\_\_\_. They help us relax.  
(A) entertainment (B) advertisement  
(C) tournament (D) commitment
14. After reading for nearly two hours, Carol felt \_\_\_\_\_ to go out for some fresh air.  
(A) dismissed (B) tired  
(C) tempted (D) attached
15. A polite person never \_\_\_\_\_ others while they are discussing important matters.  
(A) initiates (B) instills  
(C) inhabits (D) interrupts
16. Some students get \_\_\_\_\_ aid from the government (to support their education).  
(A) financial (B) vocational

- (C) professional (D) intellectual
17. Henry, my old classmate, has \_\_\_\_\_ a true friend of mine over the years.  
(A) retained (B) remained  
(C) regained (D) respected
18. He was very shy, so his smile was barely \_\_\_\_\_ when he met his teacher.  
(A) deliberate (B) extensive  
(C) noticeable (D) residential
19. They had not seen each other for years until they met \_\_\_\_\_ in Taipei last week.  
(A) distinctly (B) enormously  
(C) precisely (D) accidentally
20. The king was \_\_\_\_\_ for all his cruelties to the people.  
(A) feverish (B) notorious  
(C) spiritual (D) generous

### 重点解说:

1. involve [in v lv] vt. 牵涉, 卷入  
be involved in... 牵涉....., 与.....有关  
例: The minister was involved in the bribery.  
(那位部长涉嫌这项贿赂案。)
2. resign [ri zain] vi. 辞职, 辞去 vt. 辞去, 放弃, 听任  
resign oneself to 

n.
v. -ing

 听由, 顺从, 认命

例: Emily decided to resign from her job.  
(艾米莉决定辞职。)

James has finally resigned himself to the fact that Vicky will never agree to marry him.  
(詹姆士对薇琪永不可能同意嫁给他这一事实终于认



命了。)

3. 第 11 题: 当一位政府官员被发现牵涉丑闻案时, 他通常必须辞职。

本题答案应选(C) scandal。

理由:

- a. scandal [sk 'ndl] n. 丑闻, 丑行  
b. request [ri kwest] n. & vt. 请求, 要求  
at a person's request 应某人的请求  
= at the request of a person

例: Professor Lee came here at

	the principal's request.	
	the request of the principal.	

(李教授应校长的邀请到这里来。)

- c. tension [ten 'n] n. 紧张, 张力  
d. hardship [h 'd ip] n. 艰辛, 辛苦, 困苦  
e. 根据语意, 应选(C)。

4. transportation [tr 'nsp 'tei n] n. 运送, 运输工具  
transport [tr 'nsp 't] vt. 传送, 运输

例: Food and clothing were transported into the besieged city by relief troops.

(救援部队将食物和衣服运送到那被围困的城内。)

5. terrible [ter 'bl] a. 糟糕的, 坏透的, 可怕的  
6. 第 12 题: 本市的交通运输很糟糕, 因而人们抱怨甚多。

本题答案应选(B) complaints。

理由:

- a. complaint [k m pleint] n. 不满, 抱怨  
complain [k m plein] vi. 发牢骚, 抱怨  
complain | about | + n. 抱怨某事  
| of |

make  
lodge | a complaint against... 对.....提出抗议/控诉

例: My wife always complains of our living room being too small.

(我妻子老抱怨我们的客厅太小。)

Why did you make a complaint against your neighbors?

(你为什么对邻居们提出控诉呢?)

b. transcript [ tr n skript] n. 成绩单

c. account [ kaunt] n. 帐目 vi. 说明,叙述

open an account with a bank 在某银行开户头

account for... 说明/解释/导致.....

= explain...

例: Stella opened an account with the Bank of Taipei.

(史黛拉在台北银行开了一个户头。)

The driver's carelessness accounted for the accident.

(那驾驶者的疏忽导致了这场意外事故。)

d. result [riz lt] n. 结果 vi. 起因,终归

as a result of... 由于.....的结果

result from... 起因于.....

result in... 终归....., 结局是.....

= lead to...

例: As a result of her parents' objection, Julia finally left her boyfriend.

(由于双亲的反对, 茱莉亚最后与男友分手了。)

Diseases often result from infection.

(疾病常起因于感染。)

The peace negotiations resulted in complete

failure.

(那项和平谈判终归失败。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

7. 第13题: 电影、运动和阅读是几种娱乐方式。它们有助于我们放松心情。

本题答案应选(A) entertainment。

理由:

a. entertainment [ent teɪnm nt] n. 娱乐

entertain [ent teɪn] vt. 招待, 娱乐

entertain sb with sth 以.....招待/娱乐某人

例: I entertained my guests with my poetry.

(我用我的诗来娱乐嘉宾。)

b. advertisement [əd v taɪzm nt] n. 广告(略作 ad.)

advertise [əd v taɪz] vt. 为.....作广告

put	an advertisement in the newspaper
place	

在报纸上登广告

例: Our company 

put	an advertisement in the
placed	

 newspaper for an editor.

(我们公司在报纸上登广告征求一位编辑。)

Professor Guo advertised for an assistant.

(郭教授登广告征一名助理。)

c. tournament [tu n m nt] n. 循环赛

d. commitment [k mitm nt] n. 承诺

commit [k mit] vt. 犯(罪、错等); 承诺

commit oneself to 

n.	承诺....., 答应.....
v. -ing	

例: My mother has committed herself to supplying me with enough money to build a house.

(我妈妈已答应给我足够的钱去建一栋房子。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(A)。

8. relax [ri l ks] vt. & vi. 放松, (使)轻松, 缓和

relaxing [ri l ksi ] a. 令人感到轻松的

relaxed [ri l kst] a. 轻松的

relaxation [ ri l k sei n] n. 松弛; 消遣

例: Taking a trip will help you to relax.

(旅游有助于放松心情。)

The old man is lying in the shade of a tree looking very relaxed and happy.

(那老人躺在树荫下, 看来非常轻松愉快。)

9. 第 14 题: 大约读了 2 个小时书后, 卡洛很想出去呼吸一下新鲜空气。

本题答案应选(C) tempted。

理由:

a. tempted [ temptid] a. 受到诱惑的, 很想的  
(过去分词当形容词用)

tempt [tempt] vt. 诱惑, 唆使, 使想.....

tempt sb. to v. 诱使某人做.....

be tempted to... 很想.....

例: The hot weather tempted us to go for a swim.

(炎热的天气诱使我们去游泳。)

I 

am
fell

 tempted to ask her to marry me.

(我很想向她求婚。)

b. dismiss [dis mis] vt. 撤职; 打发走; 解散

dismissal [dis misl] n. 免职; 开除; 解散

dismiss sb. from... 把某人赶出/ 驱除出.....

例: The teacher dismissed Johnny from the classroom

because of his naughtiness.

(老师把强尼赶出教室, 因他太顽皮。)

c. tired [tai d] a. 疲乏的; 厌倦的

be tired with... 因.....而感到疲倦

be tired of... 对.....感到厌烦

be tired out 累得要死, 精疲力竭

= be beat = be worn-out = be exhausted

例: Mrs. Brown is tired with scrubbing the floor.

(布朗太太擦地板擦累了。)

He is tired of working with Mary.

(他已厌倦了跟玛丽共事。)

She must be exhausted after all that exercise.

(做了那么多运动之后她一定精疲力竭了。)

d. attached [ t t t] a. 附属的

attach [ t t ] vt. & vi. 附加, (使)附属; (使)深爱

be attached to... 执著....., 深爱.....

attach...to... 把.....附于....., 使与.....相关联

例: Katherine is deeply attached to her boyfriend.

(凯瑟琳深爱她的男朋友。)

Please attach the memo to my file.

(请把那备忘录附在我的档案里。)

e. feel/be tempted to 为固定用法, 故选(C)。

10. 第 15 题: 当别人正在讨论重要的事情时, 一个有礼貌的人绝不会打断他们。

本题答案应选(D) interrupts。

理由:

a. interrupt [ int r pt] vt. 妨碍, 插嘴, 打断(谈话等)

interruption [ int r p n] n. 中断, 打岔, 干扰

例: Don't interrupt me while I'm on the phone.

(在我打电话的时候, 不要打扰我。)

- b. initiate [ini i eit] vt. 发起, 创始, 引起  
initiation [ini i ei n] n. 创立, 开始, 创业

例: The bar fight was initiated by his insulting remarks.

(那场酒吧互殴是因他的侮辱言词而引起的。)

- c. instill [in stil] vt. 灌输, 灌入  
instill A in B 把 A 灌输/ 入于 B

例: The father instilled a sense of humor in his son.  
(这位父亲向他儿子灌输幽默感。)

- d. inhabit [in h bit] vt. 居住  
inhabitant [in h bit nt] n. 居民, 住户

注意:

inhabit 为及物动词, 其后直接加宾语, 而 live, dwell, reside 为不及物动词, 其后要加介词。不过, 使用 inhabit 时, 主语多为一群人或动物, 而非个体。

live	+	in (大地方)	居住于.....
dwell		at (小地方)	
reside			

例: Beautiful wildlife inhabit these woods.

(美丽的野生动物住在那片森林中。)

Linda resides at 4641 Pine Avenue.

(琳达住在潘恩大道 4641 号。)

- e. 根据语意, 应选(D)。

11. 第 16 题: 有些学生获得政府的奖学资助。

本题答案应选(A) financial。

理由:

- a. financial [fai n n l] a. 金钱的, 财务的  
finance [fain ns] n. 财务, 财政

- b. vocational [v u kei n] a. (一般性) 职业的  
vocation [v u kei n] n. 职业, 工作

例: Phil has made social welfare his vocation.  
(菲尔以从事社会福利为其工作。)

- c. professional [pr fe n] a. (专业性) 职业的  
n. 专家, 职业选手

profession [pr fe n] n. 职业

amateur [ m t ] a. 业余的 n. 业余人员

注意:

professional 现在通常可简写成 pro.

例: The professional boxer said he hates violence.  
(那位职业拳击手说他讨厌暴力。)

Robert is an amateur painter.

(罗伯特是一位业余的画家。)

- d. intellectual [ inti lektju l] a. 智性的 n. 知识分子

e. 根据语意, 应选(A)。

12. aid [eid] n. 帮助, 援助

first aid 急救

例: The injured were given first aid by the passers-by.  
(那些伤者被路人施与急救。)

13. 第 17 题: 亨利是我的老同学, 几年来他一直是我的挚友。  
本题答案应选(B) remained。

理由:

- a. remain [ri mein] vi. 依然是(其后接名词或形容词做补语)

remain + 

形容词
名词

 依然是.....

maintain [men tein] vt. 保持(其后接名词做宾语)

注意:

(1) remain 为不完全不及物动词, 其后理论上应接 to be, 但一般并不写出来。

(2) maintain 为及物动词, 其后接名词当宾语。

例: John has remained a bachelor for years.

(约翰多年来一直是个单身汉。)

It is difficult to maintain a balanced diet.

(要维持饮食均衡是很难的。)

b. retain [ritein] vt. 保留, 保存

例: The baseball team has a good chance to retain its title this year.

(这支棒球队今年很有机会卫冕成功。)

c. regain [riˈein] vt. 重新获得, 恢复

例: It will take him a few days to regain his strength after such a hard-fought match.

(在这样一次激烈比赛后, 他要数日才能恢复体力。)

d. respect [rispekt] vt. 尊敬, 尊重

例: Everyone respects Uncle Bill because he is a true scholar.

(每一个人都尊敬比尔叔叔, 因为他是个真正的学者。)

e. over the years 过去几年来

= over the past years

= all these years

注意:

此时间副词短语常与现在完成式或现在完成进行式并用。

例: He has worked for a magazine over the years.

(他过去几年以来一直都在一家杂志社工作。)



f. 根据语意及用法, 仅能选(B)。

14. 本文:

Henry,                      my old classmate,                      has remained  
(1)                                      (2)                                      (3)  
a true friend of mine over the years.  
                                    (4)                                      (5)

(1) 主语

(2) 同位语, 由 who is... classmate 化简而来。

(3) 系动词的现在完成式, 其后省略了 to be。

(4) 名词, 当主语的补语。

(5) 时间副词短语, 修饰(3)。

15. shy [ ai] a. 羞怯的, 怕羞的

be shy of...      对.....感到害羞

例: She is shy of strangers.

(她见到生人就会害羞。)

16. 第 18 题: 他很害羞, 所以当他遇见老师时, 他的笑容几乎  
看不出来。

本题答案应选(C) noticeable。

理由:

a. noticeable [ n utis bl] a. 可看到的, 显著的

notice [ n utis] vt. 注意到, 看到    n. 通知

take notice of...      注意到.....

= take note of...

= pay attention to...

例: The stain on his trousers is very noticeable.

(他裤子上的污点很明显。)

I noticed a stranger prowling around the  
apartment building.

(我注意到一个陌生人在那栋公寓附近徘徊。)

\* prowl [praul] v i. 暗中徘徊

Students should take notice of what the teacher says.

(学生应该注意老师所说的话。)

b. deliberate [di lib rit] a. 故意的

deliberately [di lib ritli] adv. 故意地

= on purpose

例: She was deliberately absent from the meeting.

(她故意不出席那次会议。)

c. extensive [ik stensiv] a. 广泛的

d. residential [ rez den l] a. 住宅的

resident [ rez d nt] a. 居住的 n. 居民

e. 根据语意, 应选(C)。

17. 第 19 题: 他们上星期在台北不期而遇时, 彼此已有许多年未见面了。

本题答案应选(D) accidentally。

理由:

a. accidentally [ ks dent li] adv. 偶然地, 意外地

meet sb accidentally 与某人不期而遇

= meet sb by chance = meet sb by accident

= come across sb = bump into sb

= run into sb = encounter sb

例: I bumped into Mary at that hospital.

(我在那家医院与玛丽不期而遇。)

b. distinctly [disti ktli] adv. 不同地

distinct [disti kt] a. 不同的, 独特的, 明显的

c. enormously [in m sli] adv. 大量地

enormous [in m s] a. 大量的, 巨大的

d. precisely [pri saisli] adv. 正确地, 精确地

precise [pri saɪs] a. 精确的, 丝毫不差的

e. 根据语意, 应选(D)。

18. 第 20 题: 那国王因对其人民残暴而恶名昭彰。

本题答案应选(B) notorious。

理由: a. notorious [nʊtəriəs] a. 恶名昭彰的

be notorious for... 因(坏事)而出名

注意:

be	noted	for...	因(好事)而出名
	famous		
	renowned		

例: He was notorious for his role in the Mafia.  
(他因是黑手党分子而恶名昭彰。)

Professor Lee is renowned for his  
profound knowledge.

(李教授以博学而闻名。)

\* profound [pr faʊnd] n. 渊博的

b. feverish [fi vəri] a. 发烧的; 热烈的

fever [fi vər] n. 发烧, 发热

have a fever 发烧

例: The patient has a fever.

(那病人在发烧。)

c. spiritual [spi ritʃuəl] a. 精神(上)的, 心灵上的

d. generous [d en rəs] a. 慷慨的, 宽大的

e. 本题句中的 for all 虽亦可当“尽管”解, 而选  
(D) generous, 但仍太过牵强, 因此根据语意,  
仍以(B)为最佳答案。

=		For all		his efforts, he failed.
		In spite of		
		Despite		

( 尽管他尽了力, 却仍然失败了。)

19. cruelty [ kru lti] n. 残忍, 残酷, 残暴

cruel [ kru l] a. 残忍的, 残酷的

答案: 11. (C) 12. (B) 13. (A) 14. (C) 15. (D)

16. (A) 17. (B) 18. (C) 19. (D) 20. (B)

. 综合测验( 20% ): 下面两篇短文共有 20 个空格( 21 至 40), 每个空格附有 4 个备选答案。请他细阅读后选出一个最适当的答案, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

( 一 ) ( 21—30 题 )

Each of your fingertips has many tiny lines. Some of these lines \_(21)\_ circles, while the others, arches or loops. If you put ink \_(22)\_ your fingers and roll them onto paper, you will make fingerprints. \_(23)\_ when you are very old, your fingerprints will \_(24)\_ look very much the way they do now.

\_(25)\_ thousands of years, people \_(26)\_ that no two people have the same fingerprints. Long long ago, people used fingerprints \_(27)\_ signatures as a way of identifying \_(28)\_ About a hundred years ago, fingerprinting began to be used as a way to identify people who \_(29)\_ crimes. Today, we can make computers \_(30)\_ at the fingerprints of people to identify them.

21. (A) form (B) bend (C) grow (D) chart

22. (A) of (B) on (C) in (D) up

23. (A) Although (B) Until (C) Even (D) Unless

24. (A) yet (B) then (C) just (D) still

25. (A) From (B) For (C) About (D) Since

26. (A) knew (B) had known  
(C) know (D) have known
27. (A) instead of (B) as a result of  
(C) by means of (D) on account of
28. (A) these (B) those (C) themselves (D) them
29. (A) committed (B) have committed  
(C) are committing (D) commit
30. (A) to look (B) looked (C) look (D) looking

重点解说:

1. fingertip [fi tip] n. 指尖

have sth at one's fingertips 熟知.....

= be completely familiar with sth

例: The globetrotter has all the travel information at his fingertips.

(那位环游世界者熟知所有旅游资讯。)

\* globetrotter [ˈglɒbtrɒtər] n. 环游世界者

2. 第 21 题空格应选(A) form。

理由:

- a. form [fɔ:m] vt. 形成 n. 形式

be in	the	form	of...
-------	-----	------	-------

take	shape	采取.....的形式, 有.....的形状
------	-------	-----------------------

例: Her face is in the 

form
shape

 of an apple.

(她有苹果形的脸蛋儿。)

- b. bend [bend] vt. 使变曲; 使专注

动词三态为: bend, bent, bent

bend one's mind to... 专心/ 专注.....

例: If you can bend this iron bar, I will give you one thousand dollars.

(如果你能把这根铁条弄弯, 我就给你 1000 元。)

Allen was distracted by a pretty girl and could not bend his mind to the lecture.

(艾伦的注意力被一位漂亮姑娘分散而无法专心听讲。)

c. grow vt. 种植 vi. 生长

例: My mother used to grow vegetables in our garden.

(妈妈以前常在我们花园里种蔬菜。)

d. chart [t t] vt. 制成图表 n. 图(表)

例: The company charted its sales growth for the past year.

(该公司将过去一年的业绩成长制成图表。)

e. 根据语意, 故选(A)。

3. circle [s kl] n. 圆

loop [lup] n. 环, 圈(不一定是百分之百的圆)

例: That boy made a loop with this rope.

(那男孩用这条绳子绕成一个圈圈。)

4. arch [ t ] n. 拱形; 拱门

5. 本文:

Some of these lines form circles, while the others, arches or loops.

Some of these lines form circles, while the others form arches or loops.

注意:

(1) 第一句的 others 后的逗号用来代替相同动词 form, 以避免重复, 此种句型常出现在用 and 连接的句型中。

例: My brother is a mailman and I 

,
am

 an engineer.

(我哥哥是邮差,我是工程师。)

(2) while= whereas 而

例: Her daughter has a doctoral degree, whereas her son is only a high school graduate.

(她女儿拿了博士学位,而她儿子仅是高中毕业。)

6. 第 22 题空格应选(B) on。

理由:

a. put sth on... 将某物放在.....上

例: Put your hands on the desk so that I can help you measure your blood pressure.

(把你的手放在桌上,这样我可以帮你量血压。)

b. (B) 在本句中是指将墨水沾在手上,语意合适,故选(B)。(A) 语意为“属于你手指的墨水”,显然不知所云;(C) 指将墨水注射进或放在割开的手指里头,那样子手指头很快就会变成茄子了;(D) 指将墨水放在手指的上方,也许是悬在空中,语意荒谬,故皆不可选。

7. roll... onto.../roll onto... 滚到.....上

roll... into.../roll into... 将.....卷成/揉成.....

roll [r ul] vi. 滚转 vt. 滚动

例: He avoided being hit by the car by rolling onto the sidewalk.

(他滚到人行道上而没被车子撞到。)

Jane rolled the dough into many different shapes.

(珍将面团揉成许多不同形状。)

\* dough [d u] n. 生面团

8. fingerprint [ fi print] n. 指纹

9. 第 23 题空格应选(C) Even。

理由:

a. even [ i v n] adv. 即使, 甚至

even when/ though/ if 虽然/ 即使.....

例: She went to school even when it was snowing.

(虽然在下雪, 她还是到学校去了。)

Even though he is a child, he seems to know a lot.

(虽然他是个小孩子, 他似乎知道很多事。)

b. although [ l u] conj. 虽然

例: Although he was ugly, he won the heart of the beautiful woman.

(虽然他很丑, 他仍赢得了那美人的芳心。)

c. until [ n til] conj. & prep. 直到.....时

例: She didn't start dinner until her son came home.

(直到她儿子回家, 她才吃晚餐。)

d. unless [ n les] conj. 除非

例: I will commit suicide unless you marry me.

(除非你嫁给我, 不然我就自杀。)

e. 空格后的 when 为副词连接词, 引导一完整的状语从句, 修饰其后的主句, 故此空格不可再填任何连接词。

although, until, unless 皆为连接词, 因此(A)、(B)、

(D)皆不可选, even 为副词, 可修饰连接词, 故选(C)。

10. 第 24 题空格应选(D) still。

理由:

a. still [ stil] adv. 仍然

例: Even though he is old, he still works on the farm.



(虽然他年纪老了,他还是在农场上工作。)

b. yet 有下列用法:

(1) 作连接词用, 等于 but

例: Emma is rich, 

yet
but

 she has no friends.

= Although Emma is rich, she has no friends.

(虽然艾玛很有钱,但她没有朋友。)

(2) 做副词用, 表示“然而”, 可以与 although 并用, 但较少用。

例: Although Emma is rich, yet she has no friends. (少用)

Although Emma is rich, but she has no friends. (×)

(but 与 although 均为连接词, 造成双重连接错误)

(3) 置于句尾, 与 not 并用, 表示“尚未”。

例: She hasn't come back yet.

(她还没有回来。)

(4) be yet to + v. 还没

例: She is yet to come.

= She hasn't come yet.

(她还没有来。)

c. then [ en] adv. 然后

例: We stayed two days in Athens and then went on an Aegean cruise.

(我们在雅典待了两天, 然后就坐船去游爱琴海。)

d. just 置于动词前, 为强调用法, 等于 only。

例: He just has a few dollars on hand.

(他只有几块钱可用。)

e. 根据语意, 故选(D)。

11. 本文:

..., your fingerprints will... look very much the way they do now.

= ..., your fingerprints will... look very much the same as they look now.

注意:

(1) A is (very) much the same as B      A 和 B 很像

例: The handbag is (very) much the same as mine.  
( )

The handbag is very the same as mine. (× )  
(那手提袋和我的非常像。)

(2) 为了避免相同动词重复可用 do 代替, 如上句 do 代替 look。

例: I have the same necklace as you do.  
(我有条项链和你的那条相同。)

12. 第 25 题空格应选(B) For。

理由:

for + 时间名词表示一段时间, 通常用于完成式或完成进行式的时态, 故本题应选(B)。

例: Grace has lived in Greece for ten years.  
(葛丽丝已在希腊住了 10 年。)

13. 第 26 题空格应选(D) have known。

理由:

根据第 25 题解说, 时态应用现在完成式, 故选(D)。

14. 第 27 题空格应选(A) instead of。

理由:

a. instead of...      而非.....

Instead of v. -ing, S + v.      并非....., 而是.....

= Rather than + 原形动词, S + v.

例: James took his mistress to the party instead of his wife.

(詹姆士带他的情妇去参加派对而不是带他的妻子。)

Instead of driving his car to work, he sometimes prefers to bike to work.

= Rather than drive his car to work, he...

(他并非天天开车上班, 有时候他喜欢骑自行车去。)

b. as a result of 由于/因为.....

= owing to = on account of = due to

例: As a result of the accident, he will be handicapped for the rest of this life.

(由于那次车祸, 他这一辈子都将残废。)

c. by means of... 借助

例: The company won the contract by means of bribery.

(那家公司靠行贿获得签约。)

d. (B)、(C)、(D) 语意不合, 仅(A)用法、语意皆合。

15. signature [ si nit ] n. 签字; 签名

sign [ sain ] vt. 签名

例: Don't forget to sign your name on the check.

(别忘了在支票上签名。)

16. 第 28 题空格应选(C) themselves.

理由:

a. identify [ ai dent fai ] vt. 确认, 鉴定

identify oneself 证明/ 辨明自己的身份

例: Mrs. Brown demanded that the plumber identify

himself at the door before she would let him in.  
(布朗太太要求水管工人在门前证明自己的身份  
她才会让他进来。)

- b. identify 为及物动词, 其后可接反身代名词做其宾语。  
此处 people 为主语, 所以要用反身代名词  
themselves, 故选(C), (A)、(B) 语意不详, (D) 应改为  
反身代词方可。

注意:

反身代词有三种用法:

- (a) 做宾语

例: She killed herself last night.  
(她昨晚自杀了。)

- (2) 做形容词

例: He himself went on a trip to Holland.  
(他自己一个人到荷兰旅行了。)

- (3) 做副词用, 置于句尾, 事实上乃由 by oneself 变化  
而来。

例: Joe lifted the heavy box himself.  
= Joe lifted the heavy box by himself.  
(乔自己把那个重箱搬了起来。)

17. 第 29 题空格应选(A) committed。

理由:

a. commit	crimes	犯罪
	robbery	犯强盗罪
	adultery	犯通奸罪
commit oneself to	n.	专心/ 致力于...
	v. -ing	

例: John was identified as the culprit who committed  
the murder.

(约翰被指认为谋杀罪犯。)

\* culprit [ k lprɪt ] n. 犯罪者

Sandra has committed herself to studying medicine.

(桑德拉专心于研读医学。)

- b. 空格前的 who 为形容词子句的主语, 故空格必填动词, 且 about a hundred years ago 为表示过去的时间副词短语, 因此必须选一过去式的动词, 故选(A)。

18. 第 30 题空格应选(C) look。

理由:

- a. 使役动词 make 的用法如下:

make + O(宾语) +	原形动词 adj. n.	使.....; 叫.....
----------------	--------------------	----------------

例: My sister makes me go on errands for her all the time.

(我妹妹老是要我替她跑腿。)

I will never make you sad.

(我永远不会让你伤心。)

“Can you make me a famous actress?” the pretty girl asked the producer.

(那美丽女子问那位制作人:“你能让我成为明星吗?”)

- b. make + O + 原形动词为固定句型, 故选(C)。

译文:

你的每个指尖都有许多小纹路, 有些指纹形成圆圈, 而有些则成拱形或环状。如果你将手指沾上墨水, 然后印在纸上, 便会印出指纹。即使你年纪很大时, 你的指纹看起来仍然会和现在一样。

数千年来, 人们已知道没有两个人会有相同的指纹。很久以前, 人们用指纹代替签名作为辨认身份的方法。约 100 年前, 指纹开始被用作

辨认罪犯的一种方式。今天,我们可以利用电脑查对指纹以辨认身份。

答案: 21. (A) 22. (B) 23. (C) 24. (D) 25. (B)  
26. (D) 27. (A) 28. (C) 29. (A) 30. (C)

(二) (31—40 题)

When you stand on a beach and look out to sea, the horizon, or skyline, seems curved. This is because our earth is \_(31)\_ like a ball; it measures about 13, 000 km \_(32)\_ The land and water that you can see are \_(33)\_ a small part of the surface of this ball.

\_(34)\_ from space the earth is almost \_(35)\_ round and appears to have a smooth surface. The highest mountain \_(36)\_ the land is about 9 km high, and the deepest ocean is about 11 km deep. This is very small compared to the size of the earth.

The earth is \_(37)\_ of many planets in our solar system. \_(38)\_, it is the only planet which has the \_(39)\_ conditions for human life. Other planets would be too cold or too hot or the atmosphere would be too poisonous for us to live \_(40)\_.

- |                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 31. (A) viewed  | (B) played  |
| (C) shaped      | (D) seemed  |
| 32. (A) along   | (B) across  |
| (C) away        | (D) above   |
| 33. (A) mainly  | (B) rarely  |
| (C) likely      | (D) only    |
| 34. (A) Seen    | (B) Moved   |
| (C) Found       | (D) Kept    |
| 35. (A) broadly | (B) usually |

- (C) perfectly (D) partly
36. (A) on (B) in  
(C) to (D) at
37. (A) the one (B) one  
(C) this one (D) that one
38. (A) Whatever (B) However  
(C) Whenever (D) Wherever
39. (A) brief (B) free  
(C) huge (D) right
40. (A) then (B) where  
(C) over (D) there

### 重点解说:

1. beach [bi:t] n. 海滩, 海水浴场

comb the beach 在沙滩上寻宝

comb [kʌm] n. 梳子 vt. 用梳子梳理

例: That idiot combed the beach for gold, but of course found nothing of any value.

(那傻瓜在沙滩上寻找金子, 但自然是找不到任何有价值的东西。)

2. horizon [hə'reɪzn] n. 地/ 水平线

on the horizon 在地平线上

be on the horizon .....即将到来

= be near at hand = be around the corner

例: We saw the outline of a mermaid on the horizon.

(我们在水平线上看到一条美人鱼的身影。)

John never studies except when exams are on the horizon.

(除非考试即将到来, 否则约翰从不肯用功念书。)

3. skyline [ˈskaɪlaɪn] n. 天际线, 空中轮廓

4. curved [k vɪd] a. 弯曲的, 呈曲线的  
curve [k v] n. 曲线, 弧线 vi. 弯曲

例: The golf ball curved in its path before entering the hole.

(高尔夫球进洞前在地上转了个弯。)

5. 第 31 题空格应选(C) shaped.

理由:

1. be shaped like sth      形状像.....一样  
be in the shape of sth      采取.....的形式; 有.....的形状

相关用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 101 重点 2 之 a。

例: The ice sculpture is shaped like a dove.

(这冰雕的形状像只鸽子。)

- b. be viewed as...      被视为.....

view A as B      视 A 为 B

= look upon A as B = regard A as B

= think of A as B = treat A as B

注意:

上述短语皆可使用被动式。

例: Diana is viewed as a model student.

(黛安娜被视为一名模范学生。)

The teacher views Peter as her most promising student.

(老师视彼得为她最有前途的学生。)

- c. play [pleɪ] vt. 玩; 吹奏

play the + 乐器      演奏乐器

例: The brilliant musician played the flute beautifully.

(那位优秀的音乐家吹着美妙的长笛乐曲。)



d. seem [si m] vi. 看起来, 似乎

seem like + n. 似乎是.....

seem (to be) + n./ adj. 显得/ 好像.....

= appear (to be) + adj.

= appear to be + n.

例: When she talks about movies, she seems like an expert movie critic.

(她谈论电影时, 俨然就像影评家。)

He 

seemed
appeared

 (to be) as poor as a church

mouse.

(他似乎一贫如洗。)

e. 根据语意及用法, 应选(C), 无 be viewed like 及 be seemed like 之用法, 故(A)、(D)不可选, (B)语意不合, 亦不可选。

6. measure [ me ] vt. 测量; 评估

vi. 量起来有.....(长、宽、高等)

measure up to + n. 符合/ 达到.....(理想、期望等)

= live up to + n.

例: He works hard to measure up to his parents' expectations.

(他很认真地工作以便达到父母对他的期望。)

The platform measures one hundred meters long and fifty meters wide.

(这台子量起来有 100 米长, 50 米宽。)

7. 第 32 题空格应选(B) across。

理由:

a. across [ kr s] adv. & prep. 横过, 越过

数字 + across 以直径计.....; 有.....(长、宽等)

数字 + tall/ high/ long/ wide .....高/ 高/ 长/ 宽

例: The river measures more than two miles across.  
(这条河有两英里多宽。)

b. along [ 1 ] adv. & prep. 沿着

例: We took a walk along the beach.  
(我们沿着沙滩散步。)

c. 数字 + across 为固定用法, 故选(B), 无(A)、(C)、(D) 之用法。

8. 第 33 题空格应选(D) only。

理由:

a. only [ unlɪ ] a. 唯一/ 仅有的 adv. 只, 仅

b. mainly [ meɪnlɪ ] adv. 主要地; 大概; 大部分

c. rarely [ r ɪ lɪ ] adv. 罕见地, 不常地

= seldom

rare [ r ɪ ] a. 罕有的, 很少的

注意:

rarely, seldom 是否定副词, 故置于句首时, 要采用倒装句。

例: 

	Rarely		have I seen him so angry.
	Seldom		

(我很少看到他这么生气。)

d. likely [ laɪklɪ ] a. 有可能的

be likely to + v. 有可能/ 可能会.....

= it is likely + that 子句

例: The child is likely to fall off the chair if you don't hold her.

= It is likely that the child will fall off the chair if you don't hold her.

(要不是你抱住她的话; 这小孩很可能会从椅子上掉

下来。)

- e. 根据语意, 故选(D), (A)、(B)、(C) 语意不合。此外答案 (D) only 亦可用 just 或 merely 代替。

9. surface [ s' fɪs ] n. 表面; 外表, 外貌

on the surface of... 在.....的表面上

例: There is a scratch on the surface of your watch.

(在你的(手)表面上有一道刮痕。)

10. 第 34 题空格应选(A) Seen。

理由:

a. 句型分析:

Seen from space the earth is... ball.

(1)

(2)

(1) 乃由 When it is seen from space 化简而来, it 即指其后主句的主语 the earth, 根据分词构句化简法, 相同主语去掉, is 变成现在分词 being, being 可以省略, 即变成 When seen from space, 而 when 亦可省略, 故简化为 Seen from space。

(2) 主句

例: Seen from a distance, she seems to be quite attractive.

(从远处看, 她似乎相当漂亮。)

b. 根据语意及 a. 之分析, 故选(A)。

11. 第 35 题空格应选(C) perfectly。

理由:

a. 因空格前有 almost, 故其后所修饰的形容词或副词须有完全性和绝对性之概念, 如 all, every, no, any, always, perfectly。但不可接表示不完全概念的形容词或副词 many, a few, often, usually, broadly, partly 等。

例: Almost everybody dislikes snakes. ( )

Almost many people dislike snakes. (× )

(几乎每个人都不喜欢蛇。)

She is almost always late for work. ( )

She is almost often late for work. (× )

She is almost usually late for work. (× )

(她上班几乎天天迟到。)

Her answer was almost perfect.

(她的答案几乎是完美的。)

b. broadly [br dli] adv. 宽广地, 概略地

c. partly [p tli] adv. 部分地

partly because... and partly because...

部分因为....., 部分因为.....

例: World War came about partly because of nationalism and partly because of militarism.

(第二次世界大战的爆发部分是因为民族主义, 部分是因为军国主义。)

d. 根据 a. 之解说, 故选(C)。

12. round [raund] a. 圆的

circle [s kl] n. 圆

square [skw ] n. 正方形

triangle [traɪ l] n. 三角形

rectangle [rekt l] n. 长方形

diamond [dai m nd] n. 菱形

13. smooth [smu ] a. 平滑的, 平坦的

14. 第 36 题空格应选(A) on。

理由:

on the land 表示“在陆地上”, 符合语意, 故选(A), in 表示“在.....里”, to 表示“针对.....”, at 表示“在某个地

点”，例：I'll meet you at the station. (B)、(C)、(D)用法语意不合，故均不可选。

15. km 为 kilometer(s) 之简写。

kilometer [k ɪ mɪt ər] n. 公里

16. 本文：

... the deepest ocean is about 11 km deep.

= ... the deepest ocean measures about 11 km deep.

17. 本文：

This is very small compared to the size of the earth.

= This is very small in comparison with the size of the earth.

注意：

be compared to... 比较；比喻

compare A to B 比较 A 和 B/将 A 比喻成 B

compare A with B 比较 A 和 B

in comparison with... 与.....比较

例：Life is sometimes compared to a candle.

(生命有时被比喻成蜡烛。)

Compared with Connie, we aren't too critical about word choice in our writing.

= Compared to Connie, we...

(和康妮比起来，我们对文章的措辞不会太挑剔。)

In comparison with his father, Aaron is still inexperienced.

(和他父亲比起来，艾伦仍不够老练。)

18. size [saɪz] n. 面积，尺寸 vt. 估量(尤与副词 up 并用)

例：What size of shoes do you wear? (× )

What size shoes do you wear? ( )

(你穿几号鞋?) (size 为名词做形容词用。)

Kate sized up the company's worth before investing in it.

(凯特在投资这家公司前先评估了它的资产。)

19. 第 37 题空格应选(B) one。

理由:

a. one of + 复数名词 .....其中之一

例: Mel Gibson is one of my favorite movie actors.

(梅尔吉勃逊是我最喜欢的电影明星之一。)

b. the one, this one, that one 皆为限定用法,但通常 the one 之后有形容词子句或地方副词短语加以限定。而 this one 和 that one 之后则不一定要有形容词子句或地方副词加以修饰。

例: She is the one (whom) I fell in love with.

(她是我爱上的那个人。)

I don't like this one; I want that one.

(我不要这个;我要那个。)

c. 根据上述说明,故选(B)。

20. planet [ pl nit] n. 行星

21. solar system 太阳系

solar [ s ul ] a. 太阳的

lunar [ lu n ] a. 月亮的

22. 第 38 题空格应选(B) However。

理由:

a. however 用法有二:

(1) 可作独立副词,使用时其后置逗号,表示“然而”,如本文用法:

例: They're out of fruit. Don't be disappointed, however, because they still have cake.

(他们已经没有水果了,但是别担心,还有蛋

糕。)

(2) 可做副词连接词, 引导副词子句。

例: However beautiful she is, no one in the office likes her.

= No matter how beautiful she is, no...

(不论她多么漂亮, 办公室里没有一个人喜欢她。)

b. whatever, whenever, wherever 均可做副词连接词, 引导副词子句, 亦可等于 no matter what/when/where.

例: Whatever happens, I won't change my mind.  
(不管发生什么事, 我都不会改变主意。)

Whenever you would like to come, please give me a call.

(无论你什么时候想来, 请给我个电话。)

Wherever Oliver goes, he always takes his wife with him.

(不论奥立佛去哪里, 他总是带着他夫人。)

23. 第 39 题空格应选(D) right.

理由:

a. right [rait] a. 正确的, 适当的

b. brief [bri f] a. 短暂的, 简短的 vt. 作摘要, 作简报  
brief sb on sth 对某人作.....的简报

例: The commissioner is to be briefed on this case at once.

(局长要马上听这件案子的简报。)

c. free [fri] a. 自由的

free of... 脱离....., 免于.....

例: It is	free.
	free of charge.
	for free.

(那是免费的。)

d. huge [hju d ] a. 巨大的

e. 根据语意, 故选(D)。

24. condition [k n di n] n. 情形, 条件

on condition + that 子句 假如/ 如果.....

= if 子句

例: I'll tell you the truth only on condition that you keep it a secret.

= I'll tell you the truth only if you keep it a secret.

(如果你保密的话, 我就告诉你实情。)

25. atmosphere [ t m s fi ] n. 大气; 气氛

26. poisonous [ p iz n s] a. 有毒的

poison [ p izn] n. 毒(药) vt. 下毒, 中毒

例: That scoundrel poisoned the only well in the village.

(那恶棍在村内唯一的井里下毒。)

27. 第 40 题空格应选(D) there。

理由:

a. there 为地方副词, 可修饰动词 live, 故选(D)。

b. then 有下列二种重要意义:

(1) 与过去式动词并用, 表示“那时”

例: I went to see him but he was busy then.

(我去看他, 但他那时正在忙。)

(2) 表示“那么”

例: “If you want to take a day off, then you'll have to fill out this form,” said the



manager.

(经理说:“如果你想休一天假,那么你必须填好这张表。)

then 在此用法、语意皆不合,故(A)不可选。

c. where 为疑问副词,不可置句尾,故(B)不可选。

d. live over 须再加地方副词 there 方有意义,此处不知所云,故(C)不可选。

译文:

当你站在海滩上看着海时,水平线或天际线看起来似乎是弧形的。那是因为地球的形状就像是个球;它的直径大约是 13 000 公里。你所能看到的陆地和水域只不过是这球体表面的一小部分而已。

从太空看地球时,它就像完全是圆的,表面看起来很光滑。陆地上最高的山大约是 9 000 公尺,最深的海深约 11 000 公尺。而这点高度和深度和整个地球比起来就微不足道了。

地球是太阳系里的诸多行星之一。然而,它却是唯一适合人类生存的星球。其他星球不是太冷就是太热,或是大气太毒而不适合人类居住。

答案: 31. (C) 32. (B) 33. (D) 34. (A) 35. (C)

36. (A) 37. (B) 38. (B) 39. (D) 40. (D)

· 阅读测验(20%): 下面有 3 篇短文,后面共有 10 个问题(41 至 50),每题各附 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读,把最合文意的一个答案标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 2 分,答错倒扣 2/3 分,不答不给分。

(一) (41—43 题)

Besides providing an ideal environment for sea plants and animals to live in, seawater has other valuable properties, one of which is that it constantly moves. And its movements produce energy.

The most obvious movements are the waves and the

tides. Winds cause the waves, and the gravitational pull of the moon and the sun causes the tides. In places like the Bay of Fundy in Canada, the difference between the high and low tide level can be as much as 40 feet.

France and Britain are now trying to use energy in the tides to produce electricity. Waves can produce electricity and some small-scale experiments are taking place to learn more about this. One of the most encouraging areas of research uses the difference between the temperature of seawater at the surface and deep down to produce electricity.

41. One of the valuable properties of seawater is that
  - (A) it has no plants in it.
  - (B) it pulls the sun and the moon.
  - (C) it flows all the time.
  - (D) it feeds all kinds of animals.
42. Waves and tides are caused by
  - (A) the same forces.
  - (B) different forces.
  - (C) their own movements.
  - (D) plants and animals.
43. According to this passage, which of the following statements is NOT true?
  - (A) The temperature difference of seawater can produce electricity.
  - (B) The energy in the tides can produce electricity.
  - (C) Waves can produce electricity.
  - (D) The plants and animals in the ocean can produce electricity.

## 重点解说:

### 1. besides 有两种重要用法:

#### a. 做介词:

besides + n. / v. -ing, S + v. 除.....之外, 尚.....

= In addition to + n. / v. -ing, S + v.

例: 

	Besides		clothes, she also bought two
	In addition to		

  
pairs of shoes.

(除了衣服以外, 她也买了两双鞋子。)

#### b. 做副词:

Besides, S + v. 此外, .....

= In addition, S + v.

例: I had to deal with customers all day.  

	Besides		, I had a meeting with the boss.
	In addition		

(我整天必须与顾客打交道, 此外, 还须与老板开会。)

### 2. provide [pr vaɪd] vt. 提供

provide sb with... 提供某人.....

例: "You have to provide me with the evidence before I can make a decision," said the judge.

(该法官说: "你必须提供给我证据, 然后我才能做成判决。")

### 3. ideal [aɪ di əl] a. & n. 理想(的)

### 4. environment [ɪn vaɪənmənt] n. 环境(尤指生态环境)

### 5. valuable [vəljəbəl] a. 贵重的

value [vəljʊ] n. 价值, 重要性

be of (great) value 很昂贵; 贵重

= be (very) valuable

例: Katherine's diamond engagement ring is of great value.

(凯瑟琳的订婚钻戒很昂贵。)

6. property [ pr p ti] n. 特性; 财产(不可数)

7. constantly [ k nst ntli] adv. 经常地

constant [ k nst nt] a. 经常的

8. 本文:

..., one of which is that it constantly moves.

注意:

数量词 + of + 关系代词可引导形容词子句, 关系代词所代替的名词为复数, 本文即指 properties。

例: He taught many students, three of whom have become doctors.

= He taught many students; three of them have become doctors.

(他教过许多学生, 其中有 3 个已成为医生。)

9. energy [ en d i] n. 能源, 能量, 精力

energetic [ en d etik] a. 精力充沛的

10. obvious [ bvi s] a. 明显的

11. wave [weiv] n. 波浪

12. tide [taid] n. 潮(汐) vt. 渡过难关

tide sb over 使某人渡过难关

例: Time and tide wait for no man.

(岁月不饶人。)

I borrowed some money to tide me over for a while.

(我借了些钱以便能暂时渡过难关。)

13. gravitational [ r vitei nl] a. 重力的, 引力的

gravitation [ r vitei n] n. 引力(作用), 重力

gravity [ r viti] n. 重力, 地心引力

14. pull [pul] n. 影响力

have strong pull with... 对.....有很大的影响力

例: The charming secretary has strong pull with the general manager.

(这位迷人的秘书对总经理有很大的影响力。)

15. level [levl] n. 水平, 水准 a. 平坦的

sea level 海水平面, 海拔

a level place 平坦地方

16. electricity [i lek trisiti] n. 电

produce	electricity	发电, 生产电力
generate		

例: The hydroelectric plant 

produces
generates

 electricity for the city.

(这座水力发电厂生产电力提供这个城市所需。)

\* hydroelectric [haidr i lektrik] a. 水力发电的

17. small-scale 小规模

large-scale 大规模的

scale [skeil] n. 规模, 比例

18. experiment [iks per m nt] n. & vi. 实验

experiment with... 用.....做实验

= make an experiment with...

experiment on... 对.....做实验

= make an experiment on...

例: The scientists made an experiment with rabbits.

(科学家用兔子做实验。)

The students experimented on the laboratory rat.

(学生们对实验室的老鼠做实验。)

19. encouraging [in k rid i] a. 令人鼓舞的

encourage [in k ri d ] vt. 鼓励

discourage [dis k ri d ] vt. 劝阻, 使打消念头

encourage sb to v. 鼓励某人.....

discourage sb from v. -ing

劝阻某人....., 打消某人.....的念头

例: We should encourage our children to read more.

(我们应鼓励我们的孩子多念点书。)

Matt tried to discourage Melissa from taking a trip to the Middle East.

(麦特试着劝蒙莉莎打消中东之行的念头。)

20. take place 举行, 发生

例: The event took place a hundred years ago today.

(那次事件发生于 100 年前的今天。)

21. research [ri s t ] n. 研究(通常做不可数名词)

do (a lot of) research in... 在.....作很多研究

例: Before he writes his thesis, he must do (a lot of) research in his field of study.

(在写这篇论文之前, 他必须在专修的学科上作许多研究。)

22. temperature [ tempr t ] n. 气温, 体温, 温度

take one's temperature 量某人的体温

例: The nurse is taking the child's temperature to see if he has a fever.

(护士量那个小孩的体温, 看他是否发高烧。)

23. surface [ s fis] n. 表面

24. flow [ fl u] vt. 流

动词三态为 flow, flowed, flowed

fly [ fl ai] vi. 飞

动词三态为 fly, flew, flown

例: When she heard the story, tears flowed down her cheeks.

(当听到这故事时,泪水从她脸颊流下来。)

Jane and her husband have flown to Italy for their second honeymoon.

(珍和她先生已飞抵意大利度二次蜜月。)

25. feed [fi d] vt. & vi. 喂食

feed on... (动物)以.....为生

live on... (人)以.....为生

例: Most bats feed on insects.

(大部分蝙蝠以昆虫为生。)

How can you live on such meager pay?

(这么微薄的薪水你怎么过活?)

We feed rabbits carrots.

(我们用胡萝卜喂兔子。)

译文:

除了提供海中动植物一个理想的生存环境外,海水还有其他重要的特性,其中之一就是海水经常流动。而流动则产生能量。

最明显的流动是波浪和潮汐。风造成波浪,月球和太阳的引力造成潮汐。在一些像加拿大芬地湾的地方,高低潮的差距可达 40 英尺之多。

法国和英国正试图利用潮汐的能量来发电。波浪可以发电,因而他们正在进行一些小规模的实验以便对这方面有进一步的了解。最令人鼓舞的研究之一是利用海水表面和深水处的温差来发电。

41. 海水的重要特性之一是

(A) 其中没有植物。

(B) 它吸引太阳和月球。

(C) 它一直流动。

(D) 它提供食物给各种动物。

42. 波浪和潮汐是由\_\_\_\_\_造成的。

(A) 相同的作用力。

(B) 不同的作用力。

(C) 它们自己的运动。

(D) 动植物。

43. 根据本文,下列何项陈述为非?

(A) 海水温差可以发电。

(B) 潮汐中的能量可以发电。

(C) 波浪能发电。

(D) 海洋中的动植物能发电。

答案: 41. (C) 42. (B) 43. (D)

## (二) (44—47 题)

Greek soldiers sent messages by turning their shields toward the sun. The flashes of light reflected by the shields could be seen several miles away. The enemy did not know what the flashes meant, but other Greek soldiers could understand the messages.

Roman soldiers in some places built long rows of signal towers. When they had a message to send, the soldiers shouted it from tower to tower. If there were enough towers and enough soldiers with loud voices, important news could be sent quickly over a long distance.

In Africa, people learned to send messages by beating on a series of large drums. Each drum was kept within hearing distance of the next one. The drum beats were sent out in a special way that all the drummers understood. Though the messages were simple, they could be sent at great speed for hundreds of miles.

In the eighteenth century, a French engineer found a new way to send short messages. In this way, a person held a flag in each hand and the arms were moved to various positions representing different letters of the alphabet. It was like spelling out words with flags and arms.

Over a long period of time, people sent messages by all these different methods. However, not until the telephone was invented in America in the nineteenth century could people send speech sounds over a great distance in just a few



seconds.

44. According to this passage, the Roman method of communication depended very much upon  
(A) fine weather. (B) high towers.  
(C) the spelling system. (D) arm movements.
45. Which method of communication could send messages to the most distant place within the shortest time?  
(A) The Greek method.  
(B) The Roman method.  
(C) The African method.  
(D) The American method.
46. The African method of communication sent messages  
(A) of a complicated nature.  
(B) over a very short distance.  
(C) by a musical instrument.  
(D) at a rather slow speed.
47. Which method of communication made use of visual signs?  
(A) The French method.  
(B) The Roman method.  
(C) The African method.  
(D) The American method.

重点解说:

1. message [ mesid ] n. 讯息

leave a message for sb 留话给某人

take a message for sb 替某人记下留话/言

例: "May I leave a message for Amy?" I asked.

(我问:“我可以留话给艾美吗?”)

I appreciate the fact that Jack took the important

message for me.

(我很感谢杰克帮我记下这段重要的留言。)

2. shield [ ild] n. 盾 vt. 保护

spear [spi ] n. 矛

例: Mother shielded Bobby with her arms before Father could hit him.

(母亲以手臂护着巴比, 不让父亲打他。)

3. flash [fl ] n. 闪光 vt. 闪

in a flash 一瞬间, 很快地

= like a flash = very quickly

例: The usher flashed the light across the theater and annoyed everyone.

(领位员在戏院内闪手电筒而打扰了所有观众。)

He finished the job in a flash.

(他很快地把工作做完。)

4. reflect [riflekt] vt. 反射 vi. 反省(与 upon 并用)

reflect upon sth 反省某事

例: White surfaces reflect rather than absorb solar radiation from the sun.

(白色的表面会反射而不会吸收太阳辐射线。)

I reflect upon what I have done in the past two days and feel rather satisfied.

(我反省过去两天所做的事而觉得很满意。)

5. row [r u] n. 排, 列

in a row 一连串的, 连续的

例: The people sitting in the front row are VIPs.

(坐在前排的人都是贵宾。)

Our baseball team won four games in a row.

= Our baseball team won four games back to back.

= Our baseball team won four consecutive games.

(我们的棒球队连赢四场球。)

\* consecutive [k n sekjutiv] a. 连续的

6. signal [si nl] n. 讯号 a. 信号的 vt. 发出.....的信号

signal sb to do sth 示意某人做某事

例: The catcher signaled the pitcher to throw a curve ball.

(那捕手暗示投手投一个变化球。)

7. tower [tau] n. 塔

from tower to tower 从一塔至另一塔

8. shout [aut] vi. & vt. 大声喊, 吼叫

shout at sb 对某人喊叫

shout sth 大声说出某事

例: The lunatic shouted obscenities at the passers-by.

(这个疯子对过往行人大喊脏话。)

\* obscenity [b si niti] n. 脏话(多用复数)

It was rude of you to have shouted at me in public.

(你公然对我大声喊叫真是无礼。)

9. loud [laud] a. 大声的 adv. 大声地

speak out loud 大声说

= speak loudly

例: The judge asked the witness to speak out loud.

(那法官要求证人大声说话。)

10. voice [v is] n. 声音

with a 

loud
low

 voice

拥有 

大
低

 嗓门(做形容词短语, 置于名词之后)

in a | loud | voice  
| low |

以 | 大声 | 说话(做副词短语, 修饰句中动词)  
| 低声 |

例: The singer always sings in a loud and clear voice.  
(那歌者唱歌时声音大而清晰。)

11. distance [dist ns] n. 距离

over a long distance 越过很长的距离

keep sb at a distance 与人保持距离

in the distance 在远处

例: Jimmy traveled over a long distance before he could  
find what he was looking for.

(杰米走了很远的路才找到他所需要的东西。)

Mary warned me to keep John at a distance.

(玛丽提醒我与约翰保持距离。)

I saw a boat in the distance.

(我看到远处有一艘船。)

12. beat [bi:t] vi. 敲打 vt. 击打, 击败 a. 疲乏的

动词三态: beat, beat, beaten

beat on sth 在某物上敲打

beat sb 揍某人

例: The angry lady beat on someone's car with her  
umbrella.

(这愤怒的女人用雨伞在别人的车上敲打。)

"If you make that noise one more time, I will beat  
you," Joe said.

(乔说:“如果你再一次发出那种噪音, 我就要揍  
你。”)

Peter was beat after a day's work.

- = Peter was exhausted after a day's work.
- = Peter was tired out after a day's work.
- = Peter was worn out after a day's work.

(一天工作之后, 彼得累垮了。)

### 13. drum [dr m] n. 鼓

注意:

文中 Each drum was kept within hearing distance of the next one.

当 distance 与 within 并用时, distance 前不加冠词。

例: The bus station is within walking distance of the grocery store.

(车站离杂货店只有几步路的距离。)

### 14. 本文:

... they could be sent at great speed for hundreds of miles.

注意:

可与介词 at 共用的名词:

at the speed of... 以.....的速度

at the altitude of... 在.....的高度

at the expense of... 付出.....的代价/ 牺牲

at the cost of... 付出.....的代价/ 牺牲

at the price of... 以.....价钱

例: When Danny is in a bad mood, he likes to drive at high speeds.

(当丹尼心情不好时, 就喜欢开快车。)

John got a promotion at the expense of his health.

(约翰获得晋升, 却失去了他的健康。)

### 15. engineer [end ni] n. 工程师 vt. 设计

例: Nick engineered the construction of the tunnel.

(尼克设计了这条隧道的工程。)

16. flag [fl ɪ] n. 旗

17. various [vəˈrɪs] a. 不同的, 种种的

vary [vəˈrɪ] vi. 变化, 改变

vary with... 随.....而变化

例: The energetic youngster has various interests.

(这个精力充沛的年轻人有多方面的兴趣。)

Prices of fruits vary with the seasons.

(水果的价格随季节而变动。)

18. represent [reprɪzent] vt. 代表

representative [reprɪzentɪv] a. 代表的, 象征的

be representative of... 代表.....

= represent...

例: The dove 

represents
is representative of

 peace.

(鸽子代表和平。)

19. alphabet [ˈlʌfβet] n. 全部字母

注意:

alphabet 与 letter 的不同:

alphabet 指的是一种语言的全部字母, 如英文的 26 个字母, 而 letter 指的是一个一个的字母。

例: There are twenty-six letters in the English alphabet.

(英文中有 26 个字母。)

Is the letter “Z” pronounced [zi] or [zɪ]?

(字母“Z”的发音是[zi] 还是 [zɪ]?)

20. 本文:

In this way,   a person   held   a flag   in each hand   and  
(1)                      (2)                      (3)                      (4)                      (5)                      (6)

the arms                      were moved                      to various positions  
(7)                                      (8)                                      (9)

representing different letters of the alphabet.  
(10)

- (1) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(3)。
- (2) 主语
- (3) 及物动词
- (4) 为(3)的宾语
- (5) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(3)。
- (6) 对等连接词, 连接前后两个主要子句。
- (7) 第二个子句的主语
- (8) 及物动词的被动语态
- (9) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(8)。
- (10) 分词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(9)中的 various positions, 其中 representing = which represented.

21. spell out (将字)拼出来

spell [spel] vt. & vi. 拼字 n. 咒语, 魔法

under one's spell      受制于某人, 被某人迷倒

例: Grandfather teaches Little Johnny how to spell.  
(祖父教小强尼拼字。)

He was obviously under her spell as he agreed to anything she said.

(由于他同意她所说的任何事,很明显地他被她迷住了。)

22. 本文:

However, not until the telephone was invented in America in the nineteenth century could people send speech sounds over a great distance in just a few seconds.

原句为：

However, people could not send speech sounds over a

great distance in just a few seconds until the telephone was invented in America in the nineteenth century.

注意:

当否定副词短语或子句置于句首时, 主句要倒装, 故本句采用倒装句构。

常用的否定副词短语及子句有 never, hardly, seldom, by no means, in no way, not until..., only when... 等等。倒装法则如下:

a. 主句中如有 be 动词, 主语与 be 动词倒装。

例: By no means is it possible for me to attend the party tonight.

(今天晚上我绝不可能去参加聚会。)

b. 句子有助动词时, 助动词与主语倒装。

例: Never will he know the truth.

(他永远也不会知道事实的真相。)

c. 句中若为一般动词, 则按主语人称及动词时态, 分置 do, does, 或 did, 再与主语倒装。

例: Not until John had finished studying did he agree to go to bed.

(约翰直到读完书才肯去睡觉。)

23. invent [in vent] vt. 发明; 捏造; 编造

invent a story      捏造一个故事

= make up a story

例: The bothersome child constantly invents tales just to get attention.

(那烦人的小孩不断编故事, 只是为了吸引别人的注意力。)

24. communication [k mju ni kei n] n. 沟通, 传播

communicate [k mju ni keit] vi. 沟通, 联络



communicate with sb      与某人沟通

例: Are you able to communicate with your American girlfriend in English?

(你能和你的美国女友用英语沟通吗?)

25. complicated [kəm'pli:keɪtɪd] a. 复杂的

例: The students could not come up with a solution to the complicated problem.

(这些学生想不出解决此一复杂问题的办法。)

26. musical instrument      乐器

27. make use of sth      利用某物

= take advantage of sth

take advantage of sb      利用某人, 占某人的便宜

注意:

无 make use of sb 之用法。

例: You should make good use of your time.

(你应该好好利用时间。)

Mark always takes advantage of his naive girlfriend.

(马克总是占他天真女友的便宜。)

28. visual [vi'ʒuəl] a. 视觉的

audio [di'əʊ] a. 听觉的

译文:

希腊的士兵将他们的盾牌转向太阳来传达讯息。盾牌反射的闪光几里外就可看到。敌军不知道闪光的意义,但其他的希腊士兵却了解这些讯息。

某些地方的罗马士兵建立起长排的讯号塔。当它们要传送讯息时,它们一塔一塔地依次大喊。如果塔和嗓门大的士兵够多的话,重要的消息就可以很快地传达到很远的距离以外。

在非洲,人们学会打成列的大鼓来传达讯息。鼓与鼓之间保持在彼此可听到的距离。那种特别的鼓声所有鼓手听了都会了解。虽然讯息简

单,但他们可快速地传送到几百英里外。

18 世纪时,一位法国工程师发现了一种传送简短讯息的新方法。用这种方法传达讯息时,一个人双手各拿一枝旗,然后将手臂摆动至不同的位置以代表不同的字母。这就像是以旗帜和手臂来拼字。

有好一段时间,人们以这些不同的方法来传达讯息。然而,直到 19 世纪美国人发明了电话,人们才能在几秒钟内把说语的声音传送到很远的距离之外。

44. 根据本文,罗马人的通讯方式是靠

- (A) 好天气。
- (B) 高塔。
- (C) 拼字系统。
- (D) 摆动手臂。

45. 何种通讯方式能将讯息在最短的时间内传达到最远的地方

- (A) 希腊人的方式。
- (B) 罗马人的方式。
- (C) 非洲人的方式。
- (D) 美国人的方式。

46. 非洲人的通讯方式可

- (A) 传送复杂性质的讯息。
- (B) 在很短距离传送讯息。
- (C) 藉乐器传送讯息。
- (D) 以很慢的速度传送讯息。

47. 哪一种通讯方式利用视觉信号

- (A) 法国人的方式。
- (B) 罗马人的方式。
- (C) 非洲人的方式。
- (D) 美国人的方式。

答案: 44. (B) 45. (D) 46. (C) 47. (A)

### (三) (48—50 题)

Not many dogs can become movie stars. However, thousands of highly trained dogs in the world today are working in a very honorable profession: they are Seeing Eye dogs guiding the blind. The first Seeing Eye dog was a German shepherd named Buddy. In Switzerland, Buddy's owner, Mr. Dorothy Eustis, was originally training dogs of the German shepherd breed for police work and saving people from dangers. Then in 1927, she wrote an article for the Saturday Evening Post about dogs being trained in

Germany to help blinded war veterans. Morris Frank, a young blind American, heard about the article and wrote to Mrs. Eustis to ask if there was such a dog to help him. That letter led Frank to spend five weeks in Switzerland learning to be guided by Buddy. Buddy was with Frank when he returned to the United States. Newspaper reporters were waiting for them in New York. They couldn't believe that a dog could safely guide a blind man through a modern city. Buddy surprised them by leading her master confidently across the streets through the heavy traffic.

48. In the beginning, Mrs. Eustis trained German shepherds
- (A) to be movie stars.
  - (B) for scientific experiments.
  - (C) to be the eyes for the blind.
  - (D) to serve the public.
49. Frank first learned about the guiding dogs
- (A) from reading newspapers.
  - (B) indirectly from Mrs. Eustis' article.
  - (C) by writing a letter to Mrs. Eustis.
  - (D) from watching television programs.
50. Which of the following statements is NOT true about Buddy?
- (A) Buddy was a male German shepherd.
  - (B) Buddy was not frightened by the heavy traffic of New York.
  - (C) Buddy was trained by Mrs. Eustis.
  - (D) Buddy came from Switzerland.

## 重点解说:

1. thousands of + 复数名词      数以千计的.....  
hundreds of + 复数名词      数以百计的.....  
tens of thousands of + 复数名词      数以万计的.....

注意:

上述复数名词前不可加定冠词 the。

例: There used to be thousands of fish in the lake.

(以前在这个湖中曾经有过数以千计的鱼。)

\* fish 单复数同形, 本句中为复数。

2. highly trained      经过高度训练的, 训练有素的  
highly + p. p. (过去分词)      高度地....., 大力地.....

例: The applicant was highly recommended by the manager's wife.

(经理太太力推荐这名应征者。)

注意:

well + p. p.      相当/ 很好地.....

例: Doris worked hard and is now well established in her own business.

(桃乐丝非常努力地工作, 现在她的事业已相当有规模。)

3. honorable [ˈnɒrəbl] a. 可敬的; 荣誉的  
honorary [ˈnɒrəri] a. 名誉上的, 挂名的

例: The president was given an honorary degree when he visited Oxford.

(这位校长在访问牛津大学时, 获该校颁给荣誉学位。)

4. profession [prəˈfeɪʃn] n. (专业的) 职业  
相关用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 95 重点 11 之 c。

5. Seeing Eye dog      导盲犬

6. guide [ aɪd] vt. 引导; 指导 n. 向导; 指南

guide sb to + v. 指/ 引导某人做某事

例: The instruction manual guided Gordon to correctly assemble his model plane.

(这本手册指导高登正确地装好他的模型飞机。)

7. 本文:

...they are Seeing Eye dogs guiding the blind.

= ...they are Seeing Eye dogs which guide the blind.

= ...they are Seeing Eye dogs which guide blind people.

注意:

the + adj. = adj. + 复数名词 people 泛指这一类的人

the blind = blind people 盲人

the rich = rich people 富人

the poor = poor people 穷人

例: Braille was invented so that the blind may read.

(点字法的发明在于使盲人能够阅读。)

8. German shepherd n. 德国牧羊犬

shepherd [ ˈep d] n. 牧羊犬

9. Buddy [ b di] n. 本文中指狗的名字

buddy [ b di] n. 伙伴, 朋友

10. originally [ rɪd n li] adv. 原本, 最初

original [ rɪd n l] a. 最初的, 原始的 n. 原作, 原版

copy [ k pi] n. 拷贝版, 副本

11. breed [ bri d] vt. 生育; 养育 n. 品种

of + adj. + breed .....品种的

例: This cat is of a noble breed.

(这只猫具有高贵的血统。)

12. 本文:

..., Buddy's owner, Mrs. Dorothy Eustis,  
 (1) (2)  
was originally training dogs  
 (3) (4)  
of the German shepherd breed for police work and  
 (5) (6)  
saving people from dangers.

(1) 主语 (2) 为(1)的同位语

(3) 及物动词 train 的过去进行式

(4) 为(3)的宾语

(5) 介词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(4)。

(6) 介词短语, 做副词, 表示目的, 修饰(3)。

13. save sb from... 拯救某人免除于/脱难.....

例: The lifeguard saved Tim from drowning.

(那位救生员使得提姆免于溺毙。)

14. article [ˈɑːtɪkl] n. 文章, 论文

15. blinded [blaɪndɪd] a. 被导致失明的

blind [blaɪnd] a. 瞎的, 失明的 vt. 使失明

be blinded by... 因/被.....导致失明

例: The surgeon was blinded by an unknown disease.

(这名外科医生因患某种不知名的疾病而失明。)

16. veteran [ˈvetərən] n. 退伍军人

17. hear about/of... 听到有关.....的事

= hear stories about/of...

例: Joyce heard about/of her husband's death and passed out.

= Joyce heard the story about/of her husband's death and passed out.

(乔依丝听到她丈夫的死讯后昏倒了。)

注意:

类似用法尚有:

read about/of... 读到有关.....

= read stories about/of...

例: We read about/of the kidnapping in the newspaper this morning.

= We read the story about/of the kidnapping in the newspaper this morning.

(今早我们在报上读到这件绑架案的消息。)

18. 本文:

...ask if there was such a dog to help him.

= ...ask whether there was such a dog to help him.

注意:

a. 在及物动词后由 if 所引导的子句, 视为名词子句, 其意为“是否.....”, 而非“如果.....”, 等于 whether 所引导的名词性从句, 做宾语用。换言之, whether 从句做及物动词的宾语时, 均可用 if 代替。

b. 但如果用 if 所引导的从句不在及物动词后面, 则视为状语从句, 修饰主句, 此时的 if 则译为“如果”。

例: I don't know if the audience will like the new program or not.

= I don't know whether or not the audience will like the new program.

(我不知道观众是否会喜欢这新节目。)

If it rains tomorrow, the outdoor concert will be canceled.

(如果明天下雨的话, 这场户外音乐会将被取消。)

19. 本文:

That letter led Frank to spend five weeks in Switzerland learning to be guided by Buddy.

注意:

(1) lead sb to 

v.
n.

 导致某人……, 指引某人……

lead 动词三态为 lead, led, led

例: Misery led her to commit suicide.

(她因痛苦而自杀。)

This side-street will lead you to the theater.

(沿这条小街走过去你就会找到戏院。)

(2) spend + 时间名词 + (in) v. -ing 花费时间做某事

例: Jason spent a lot of time learning Chinese calligraphy.

(杰森花了很多时间学习中国书法。)

20. master [ m st ] n. 主人 vt. 精通

例: After years of practice, the pool player finally mastered the game.

(经过多年的练习, 这名撞球员终于变成一位高手。)

21. confidently [ k nf d ntli] adv. 有信心地

confident [ k nf d nt] a. 有信心的

confidence [ k nf d ns] n. 信心

be confident of + n. 对……有信心

= have confidence in + n.

例: Some parents are always confident of their children.

= Some parents always have confidence in their children.

(有些父母总是对自己的孩子有信心。)

22. heavy traffic 拥塞的交通/ 路况

light traffic 车辆不多的交通/ 路况

traffic [ tr fik] n. 交通

23. experiment [ik sperim nt] n. & vi. 实验, 试验



重要用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 125 重点 18。

24. male [meil] n. & a. 男/雄性(的)

female [fi meil] n. & a. 女/雌性(的)

译文:

能成为电影明星的狗并不多。然而, 现今世界上有数以千计训练有素的狗, 正在从事着一种可敬的职业: 它们就是引导盲人的导盲犬。第一只导盲犬是只名叫“伙伴”的德国牧羊犬。在瑞士, 伙伴的主人——桃乐丝·尤斯提斯太太, 原本是专门训练有德国牧羊犬血统的狗来协助警方工作和解救危难的。后来, 在 1927 年, 她为周末晚报写了一篇文章, 说明德国正在训练狗来帮助失明的退伍军人。一位美国的失明青年, 莫里斯·法兰克, 听到有关这篇文章的报道, 就写信给尤斯提斯太太问她是否有这样的狗可以帮助他。因为这封信法兰克就前往瑞士, 他花了五个星期的时间学习如何被伙伴引导。然后伙伴跟着法兰克回到美国。新闻记者们在纽约等着他们, 因为他们不相信一只狗竟然能够引导一个盲人安全地通过现代城市。但当伙伴领着他的主人自信地在拥塞的交通中穿越马路时, 记者们大感意外。

48. 最初, 尤斯提斯太太训练德国牧羊犬

- (A) 成为电影明星。
- (B) 做科学实验。
- (C) 引导盲人。
- (D) 为大众服务。

49. 法兰克知道导盲犬是

- (A) 从看报纸知道的。
- (B) 间接从尤斯提斯太太知道的。
- (C) 写信问尤斯提斯太太的。
- (D) 从看电视节目中知道的。

50. 下列有关伙伴的陈述何者为非?

- (A) 伙伴是德国公牧羊犬。
- (B) 伙伴未被纽约繁忙的交通吓倒。
- (C) 伙伴是由尤斯提斯太太训练的。
- (D) 伙伴来自瑞士。

答案: 48. (D) 49. (B) 50. (A)

## 第二部分: 非选择题

· 中译英(20%): 下面一段短文共含 5 个中文句子, 请译成正确、通顺、达意且前后连贯的英文。每句 4 分。答案请写在非选择题试卷上, 同时务必标示题号。

1. 这个月, 我的运气真是好得我都不敢相信。
2. 月初, 我的数学月考考了 90 分。
3. 月中, 父亲送我一部电脑当生日礼物。
4. 前几天, 英语演讲比赛我得了第 2 名。
5. 这辈子, 我的运气从来没有这么好过。

### 示范译句

1. This month I have been so lucky that I can hardly believe it.  
= My luck has been so good this month that I can hardly believe it.
2. Early this month, I received a score of 90 on the monthly math exam.  
= Early this month, I scored 90 on the monthly math exam.
3. In the middle of the month, father gave me a computer  
| for my birthday. |  
| as my birthday gift/present. |
4. A few days ago, I | was placed second | in the English  
| won second place |  
speech contest.
5. I have never been so lucky in my life.

. 英文作文( 20% ):

写一篇大约 100 个单字(words)的英文作文, 分成两段, 题目是“ Near-sightedness ”( 近视)。第一段的第一句必须是主题句“ Near-sightedness is a serious problem among the youth of our country. ”。第二段的第一句必须是主题句“ I have some suggestions for solving this problem. ”。文章请写在非选择题试卷上。评分标准: 内容 5 分, 组织 5 分, 文法 4 分, 用字遣词 4 分, 拼写、大小写及标点符号 2 分。

作文范例

Near-sightedness is a serious problem among the youth of our country. As we all know, almost eight out of ten high school students are near-sighted. It's amazing that the situation is going from bad to worse. It is time that we took the problem seriously.

I have some suggestions for solving this problem. For our part, we students should not strain our eyes by continuously studying and watching TV or reading in bad light. The educational departments concerned can do its part by changing our curricula in order to lighten our heavy workload and reducing the number of tests and exams. And last but not least, they should make sure that all classrooms are well-lit. I believe that only through concerted efforts can we effectively deal with this problem.

译文:

近视是我国年轻一代中的一个严重问题。我们都知道, 几乎 10 个

中学生中就有 8 个是近视眼。令人吃惊的是这种情形每况愈下。现在该是我们认真面对这个问题的时候了。

我有一些解决这个问题的建议。就我们而言, 我们学生不应过度使用眼力来持续地用功、看电视或在灯光不足的地方看书。有关教育部门可以改变我们的课程以减轻我们繁重的课业, 并减少我们的考试次数。最后但蛮重要的一点是, 他们应该确定所有的教室都有足够的照明。我相信唯有大家群策群力才能有效地解决这个问题。

### 重要字词短语提示:

1. near-sightedness [ ni saɪtɪdnɪs ] n. 近视  
near-sighted [ ni saɪtɪd ] a. 近视的
2. the youth 年轻人(集合用法)
3. as we all know 我们都知道
4. eight out of ten + 可数复数名词 10 个.....之中有 8 个
5. amazing [ meɪzi ] a. 令人惊异的
6. go from bad to worse 每况愈下
7. It is time + (that) + S + 过去式动词  
该是.....的时候了(与现在事实相反)
8. take... seriously 认真看待....., 把.....当真
9. suggestion [ s d est n ] n. 建议
10. solve [ s lv ] vt. 解决
11. for one's part 就某人而言
12. strain [ streɪn ] vt. 竭尽(目力); 过度使用而损伤  
strain one's eyes 竭尽目力
13. do one's part 尽一己之力
14. curricula [ k rɪkjʊl ] n. 课程(复数)  
curriculum [ k rɪkjʊl m ] n. 课程(单数)
15. in order to v. 为了.....
16. lighten [ laɪtn ] vt. 减轻

- 17. workload [ w k l ud] n. 工作量
- 18. reduce [ri dʒus] vt. 减少
- 19. last but not least        最后但蛮重要的一点
- 20. make sure + that    子句        确定.....
- 21. well-lit [ wel lit] a. 照明充足的
- 22. concerted [k n s tid] a. 协同的; 一致的
- 23. effectively [i fektivli] adv.    有效地
- 24. deal with...        解决/ 处理(问题); 与人相处
- 25. only through... can we...        唯有经过.....我们才能  
.....

# 1992 年试题及答案解析

## 第一部分：单一选择题

- 对话(10%)：下面 10 个题目(1 至 10)是日常生活中常见的英语对话。每题各有一个空白，并各附有 4 个备选答案。请依照对话内容选出适当的答案，标示在答案卡上。  
每题答对得 1 分，答错倒扣 1/3 分，不答不给分。

1. A: I can't believe it! I took the math exam, and I got the highest score in my class!  
B: \_\_\_\_\_ I'm thrilled for you.  
(A) It's a pity. (B) That's great.  
(C) No wonder. (D) You can count on it.
2. A: May I help you?  
B: Yes, please. I bought this shirt here yesterday. Two buttons are missing. Look!  
A: \_\_\_\_\_  
(A) I'll bring you another suit.  
(B) Don't worry about it. You can fix them yourself.  
(C) What you said is very interesting.  
(D) I'm sorry. I'll change it for you.
3. A: When are you coming to New York?  
B: Next Monday evening at nine o'clock. Can you meet me at the airport?

A: \_\_\_\_\_but I have an appointment with my doctor.

(A) Certainly,

(B) Sure,

(C) I'd like to,

(D) No problem,

4. A: Would you like some more chicken?

B: Yes, please. It's really delicious.

A: Well, I'm glad you like it. How about some more rice?

B: \_\_\_\_\_

(A) How nice! I'd like some more dessert.

(B) Thanks for the compliment.

(C) No, thanks. I'm already too full.

(D) Many thanks. I can't eat any more rice.

5. A: Extension 312, please.

B: Engaged. Will you hold on?

A: No. I'll call back.

B: Oh, it's free. \_\_\_\_\_

(A) I'll tell him you called.

(B) I didn't recognize your voice.

(C) You have the wrong number.

(D) I'll put you through.

6. A: I'm depressed. I just lost my new car.

B: \_\_\_\_\_

(A) Guess what! You'll buy another.

(B) I'm sorry to hear that.

(C) I'd rather you bought a new car.

(D) It is always nice to drive a new car.

7. A: Which movie are you going to see?

B: There's nothing good on at the moment. \_\_\_\_\_  
Would you like to go to a concert?

- (A) Let's do something different.  
 (B) Let's take a look at the menu.  
 (C) Let's go there right away.  
 (D) Let's go buy the tickets.
8. A: Excuse me. I'd like to have some information on a tour of Taipei.  
 B: Sure. We offer several different tours of Taipei and all of them take just one single day.  
 A: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (A) That's none of my business.  
 (B) You're very helpful.  
 (C) What can I do for you?  
 (D) You'll like all of them.
9. A: Say, what do you think of your new work?  
 B: It's not bad, but the hours are long.  
 A: Oh, \_\_\_\_\_  
 (A) that's really something! (B) how about that!  
 (C) you'll soon get used to it. (D) you did it again.
10. A: I'm really frustrated. Last semester I failed in two subjects.  
 B: Take heart! \_\_\_\_\_  
 (A) The world didn't come to an end.  
 (B) You can kill two birds with one stone.  
 (C) Better late than never.  
 (D) Old dogs cannot play new tricks.

### 重点解说:

1. A: 我简直不敢相信! 我参加数学考试而且得了全班最高分。  
 B: \_\_\_\_\_. 真为你兴奋。



解说:

a. take the exam/test/quiz 参加考试

例: My brother took the college entrance exam this year.

(我弟弟今年参加了大专联考。)

b. math [m ] n. 数学 (= mathematics)

c. score [sk ] n. 分数 vt. & vi. 得分

get the highest/lowest score	on the test
score highest/lowest	

考试拿最高分/最低分

例: Dan scored highest on the English test in his class.

(丹在班上英文考最高分。)

Magic Johnson scored three important points in the final seconds to help the Lakers win the game.

(魔术约翰逊在最后几秒钟内得到重要的 3 分使湖人队赢了那场球。)

d. be 

thrilled	for sb	为某人感到兴奋/高兴
excited		

e. (A) It's a pity. 真可惜, 真不幸

f. (B) That's great. 真棒

g. (C) no wonder 难怪

通常表示可以理解对方所为的原因。

例: He lived in Japan for 20 years. No wonder he speaks very good Japanese.

(他曾在日本住了 20 年, 难怪他日文说得很好。)

h. (D) You can count on it. 你可以指望这一点。

例: A: Is he really going to help us?

B: You can count on it.

(A: 他真的会帮助我们吗?)

(B: 这一点你可以指望。)

i. 根据前后语意, 应选(B)。

2. A: 需要我效劳吗?

B: 是的, 我昨天在这里买了这件衬衫, 有两个扣子掉了。  
看!

解说:

a. May I help you?

需要我(为你)效劳吗? 有何贵干?(店员用语)

b. button [bʌtn] n. 钮扣

c. Sth is missing. 某物遗失了。

注意:

sb/a team is losing 指某人/某队比赛中落后或失利。

sb/sth is missed 则指某人/某事/某物被思念, 但此种被动语态的说法甚为少用, 应使用主动语态表达为宜。

例: My camera is missing.

(我的相机不见了。)

d. (A) 我可以拿另一件西装给你。

suit [sju:t] n. 西装 (coat 上装, vest 背心,  
trousers 西装裤)

tuxedo [tʌksɪdʊ] n. 男晚礼服(上装长到臀部  
的那一种, 像魔术师穿的)

business suit 日常上班所穿的西装

e. (B) 别担心。你可以自己修理。

fix [fiks] vt. 修理

f. (C) 你说的很令人感兴趣。

g. (D) 很抱歉, 我换一件给你。

h. 若将答案(A)之 suit 改为 shirt, 则可选。(B)若改成 I can fix it for you, 则符合前后语意。(C)不合语意, 仅 (D) 正确。

3. A: 你何时要来纽约?

B: 下星期一晚上 9 点。你可以在机场接我吗?

A: \_\_\_\_\_ 但是我约好了要看医生。

解说:

a. appointment [ p ɪ n t m ɪ n t ] n. 约定

make an appointment with sb 与某人相约

b. (A) Certainly, 当然,

c. (B) Sure, 当然,

d. (C) I'd like to, 我很愿意,

= I would like to,

e. (D) No problem, 没问题,

f. but 之后的从句表示和医生有约, 不可能去机场接他, 故回答时用 (C) I'd like to 表示很想但没办法去, 而 (A)、(B)、(D) 均不合前后语意。

4. A: 要不要再来一点鸡肉?

B: 好啊! 真好吃!

A: 嗯, 我很高兴你喜欢, 再来点饭怎么样?

B: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. chicken [ t ɪ k ɪ n ] n. 鸡肉, 鸡

b. delicious [ dɪ lɪ ʃ ə s ] a. 好吃的, 美味的

c. How about+ n./ v. -ing ..... 如何

例: How about going to see a movie?

(看一场电影如何?)

d. A) 真好! 我想再吃些甜点。

dessert [di z t] n. 餐后甜点(不可数)

e. (B) 谢谢你的恭维。

compliment [ k mplim nt] n. & vt. 恭维

f. (C) 不要了, 谢谢。我已经很饱了。

g. (D) 多谢。我吃不下饭了。

h. (A)、(B) 答非所问。联合招生委员会公布的答案是  
(C)。不过本杂志社外籍编辑认为(D)也妥。

5. A: 请转 312 分机。

B: 占线了, 你要不要等一会儿?

A: 不要了, 我再打过来好了。

B: 哦! 通了。\_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. hold on 稍等, 稍待

b. engaged [in eid d] a. 占线的

The line is engaged. 电话占线。

= The line is busy.

c. hold on 稍等, 稍待

d. (A) 我会告诉他你来过电话。

e. (B) 我辨不出你的声音。

recognize [ rek naiz] vt. 认出, 承认

f. (C) 你打错电话了。

g. (D) I'll put you through. 我会帮你接过去。

h. 因电话已接通了, 所以理当把电话接过去, 故选(D)。

6. A: 我很难过, 我的新车刚丢了。

B: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. depressed [di prest] a. 难过的, 沮丧的

depress [di pres] vt. 使沮丧, 使消沉

depressing [di presi ] a. 令人沮丧的

例: He felt depressed to know that he had failed the exam.

(他知道没考及格时, 心情很难过。)

b. (A) 猜猜看怎样? 你会再买另一部。

c. (B) 听到这件事我很难过。

(此为直译方式, 通俗的中国话应是“真糟糕”。)

d. (C) 我希望你买辆新车。

S+ would+ rather+ that 从句的过去式

= S+ wish+ that 从句的过去式

真希望.....(与现在事实相反)

例: I would rather (that) he exercised more, but he doesn't.

= I wish (that) he exercised more, but he doesn't.

(我倒希望他多做些运动, 但他没有。)

S+ would rather+ that 从句的过去完成式

= S+ wish+ that 从句的过去完成式

真希望.....(与过去事实完全相反)

例: He would rather (that) his wife had left the car keys, but she didn't.

= He wishes (that) his wife had left the car keys, but she didn't.

(他倒希望他夫人留下了车钥匙, 但她没留下。)

e. (D) 开新车总是很棒的。

f. 从语意判断, 答案为(B)。

7. A: 你要去看哪一部电影?

B: 现在上映中的电影没有好的。\_\_\_\_\_

你想不想去听音乐会。

解说:

a. 指电影在上映中, 介词用 on。

例: There is 

something	good	on.
nothing		

(有/ 没有好电影在上映中。)

A: What's on today?

B: Dances with Wolves.

(A: 今天上映什么电影?)

(B: 《与狼共舞》。)

b. at the moment 目前

c. (A) 我们做点别的, 换个口味吧!

d. (B) 我们看一下菜单吧!

take a look at... 瞧一瞧.....

menu [ menju ] n. 菜单

e. (C) 我们立刻去吧!

f. (D) Let's go buy the tickets.

= Let's go and buy the tickets.

我们去买门票吧!

注意:

go 或 come 以原形动词出现时, 之后可用 and 连接另一原形动词, 而 and 往往予以省略。

例: Come and see me when you have time.

Come see me when you have time.

(有空时来看我。)

Go and get me a newspaper.

Go get me a newspaper...

(去拿份报纸给我。)

g. (B)、(C)、(D) 前后语意不合。仅(A)符合语意。

8. A: 对不起, 我想要一些有关台北旅游的资料。

B: 好的, 我们提供很多种不同的台北旅游方式。全部只花一天时间。

A: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. information [ inf meɪ n] n. 资料, 消息(不可数)  
常考的不可数名词有: information, evidence, advice, luggage, baggage, garbage, rubbish 等。用 a lot of 或 a piece of 修饰。

b. information on a tour...

= information about tour...

c. tour [tu ] n. & vt. 观光旅行, 参观

be on tour 巡回演出中

例: Mark toured the Taj Mahal when he was in India.

(马克在印度时游览了泰姬陵。)

The band is on tour in southern Taiwan.

(该乐团正在台湾南部巡回演唱。)

d. (A) That's none of my business.

(没我的事。)

e. (B) 你很帮忙。

f. (C) 有什么我可以效劳的吗?

g. (D) 你全都会喜欢。

h. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

9. A: 喂, 你觉得你的新工作如何?

B: 还不错, 但上班时间太长了。

A: 喔! \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. say 为语气词, 译为喂、嘿。

b. What do you think of... 你认为.....怎么样?

= How do you | feel about |  
| like | ...

注意:

不可写成 How do you think of... 或 What do you feel about...

例: A: What do you think of him?

B: He is dishonest.

(A: 你认为他怎么样?)

(B: 他不诚实。)

c. (A) That's really something!

好厉害! 真了不起! 不简单!

d. (B) How about that! 那太好了!

例: A: You may have all the things here free.

B: How about that!

(A: 这里的東西全都免费送给你。)

(B: 太好了!)

e. (C) 你很快就会习惯的。

be/get used (或 accustomed) to... 习惯于.....

例: You will get used to married life sooner or later.

(你迟早会习惯婚姻生活的。)

f. (D) 你又这样做了。

g. 从上下文语意判断, (C) 最适当。

10. A: 我真的觉得挫折感很重, 上学期我两科不及格。

B: 宽心点! \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. frustrated [fr streit] vt. 感到挫折的

frustrate [fr streit] vt. 使挫折, 阻挠

b. sb fails (in)+ 科目 某人(某科)不及格



例: I | failed (in) | physics.  
      | flunked |

(我的物理不及格。)

c. Take heart(= Cheer up! )! 宽心点, 别气馁

d. (A) 这并不是世界末日。

e. (B) 你可一举两得(一箭双雕)。

f. (C) 宁迟勿缺, 迟做总比不做好。

g. (D) 老狗学不会新戏。

本句原为 You can't teach an old dog new tricks.

h. (B)、(C)、(D) 均不合语意, 仅(A) 适合。

答案: 1. (B) 2. (D) 3. (C) 4. (C)/(D) 5. (D)

6.(B) 7. (A) 8. (B) 9. (C) 10. (A)

. 词汇(10%): 下面有 10 个题目(11 至 20), 各有 1 个空格, 每题各附 4 个备选单字。请选择 1 个最适合空格的单字, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

11. Two important secrets of long life are regular exercise and \_\_\_\_\_ from worry.

(A) process

(B) freedom

(C) motion

(D) favor

12. The policemen have \_\_\_\_\_ the whole area but haven't found the criminal yet.

(A) looked

(B) improved

(C) searched

(D) discovered

13. If you want to become a good tennis player, you have to \_\_\_\_\_ your skills.

(A) sharpen

(B) increase

- (C) progress                      (D) realize
14. Newspapers are \_\_\_\_\_ with advertisements for all kinds of consumer goods.  
(A) full                              (B) filled  
(C) fitted                          (D) fixed
15. After spending one hour on this math problem, John still could not \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
(A) count                          (B) figure  
(C) add                              (D) solve
16. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the story was when the dog saved the little girl from the bad man.  
(A) version                        (B) climax  
(C) attempt                        (D) system
17. Tell me what happened at the end of the game. Don't keep me in \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) suspense                      (B) record  
(C) memory                        (D) permission
18. My poor test score does not \_\_\_\_\_ how much I know about this subject.  
(A) reflect                         (B) vanish  
(C) adapt                          (D) contain
19. The \_\_\_\_\_ I have of the principal is that of a very kind and gentle person.  
(A) aspect                         (B) effect  
(C) image                          (D) message
20. My apartment has one \_\_\_\_\_ I like. It has a fireplace in the living room.  
(A) mystery                        (B) triumph  
(C) product                        (D) feature

### 重点解说:

1. secret [ si krit ] n. 秘密 a. 秘密的
2. regular [ re jul ] a. 规律的
3. exercise [ eks saiz ] n. 运动(不可数); 练习(可数)  
do exercises 做练习  
do (some) exercise 做运动(美式)  
take exercise 做运动(英式)

**注意:**

表示“做练习”时,可用 do an exercise 或 do exercises。此处 exercise 为可数名词。而表示“做运动”时,则可使用 do (some) exercise, 此时 exercise 为不可数名词;但若表示“做多种运动”时,仍可使用复数形 do exercises, 而 take exercise 为英式用语,美语中则偏用 do exercise。

例: Every night I have to do my statistics exercises.  
(我每天晚上必须做我的统计学练习。)

The sergeant ordered us to take exercise at 05 00 hours.

(那位士官命令我们在清晨五点(军用语说成“洞五洞洞时”)运动。)

4. 第 11 题: 长寿的两个重要秘诀是规律的运动及无忧无虑。  
本题答案应选(B) freedom。

理由：

- a. freedom [fri d m] n. 自由  
 freedom from+ n. 免除.....  
 | have freedom from | + n. 免除/解脱...  
 | be free from |

例: Everyone in the world should 

have freedom
be free

 from  
fear and hunger.

(世界上的每个人都应有免于恐惧及饥饿的自由。)

b. process [pr uses] n. 进行, 过程

c. motion [m u n] n. 运动; 动议

d. favor [feiv ] n. & vt. 赞同

be in favor of 赞同

favor+	n.	偏爱...
	v. -ing	

例: Kathy favors having vegetarian food for lunch.  
(凯西中午喜欢吃素食。)

Most Europeans are in favor of five-day work weeks.

(大多数欧洲人都赞成一周上五天班。)

e. freedom from 为固定用法, 且合乎语意, 故选(B)。

5. criminal [kriminl] n. 罪犯

6. 第12题: 警察搜索了这整个区域但还没发现那名罪犯。本题答案应选(C) searched。

理由:

a. search [s t ] vt. & vi. 搜索, 搜查

search A for B 搜A找B

search for	+ n. 寻找.....
be in search of	
seek	
look for	

seek to v. 设法/ 试图.....

例: The explorer was | seeking | the legendary  
| searching for |

treasure of that mountainous area.

(探险家在那山区寻找传说中的宝藏。)

Peter sought to persuade his girlfriend not to

leave him.

(彼得试图劝他女朋友不要离开他。)

He searched his pocket for the car keys.

(他搜口袋找车钥匙。)

- b. look 常作不及物动词,其后不可直接接宾语,要先加介词,才可接宾语。

look for/into/at... 寻找/调查/注视.....

但 look 有一例外可作及物动词:

look sb in the eye 瞪着某人的眼睛看

例: Jane looked Joe in the eye as she told him she didn't love him anymore.

(珍瞪着乔的眼睛说她再也不爱他了。)

- c. improve [im pru v] vt. & vi. 改良; (使)进步

例: It is very hard for Candy to improve her poor English pronunciation.

(坎迪很难改进她的英语发音。)

- d. discover [di sk v] vt. 发现;发觉

discovery [dis k v ri] n. 发现(物)

make a discovery 完成一项发现

例: I finally discovered how to operate the machine.

(我终于发现如何操作这台机器。)

The researchers made a discovery in the field of electromagnetism.

(这些研究人员在电磁学方面完成了一项发现。)

- e. (A) looked 用法不合, (B)、(D) 语意错误, (C) 语意、用法皆合, 故选(C)。

7. 第 13 题: 假如你想要成为一位优秀的网球选手, 你必须磨练你的技巧。

本题答案应选(A) sharpen。

理由:

a. sharpen [ ʃ p n] vt. 使锐利

sharp [ ʃ p] a. 敏锐的

polish [ p li ] vt. 磨练, 擦拭

sharpen	one's skill(s)	磨练某人的技巧
polish		

但 polish one's English(磨练英语)为固定用法, 不可说 sharpen one's English。

look sharp 看起来很有精神

例: Larry spent years sharpening his skills on the basketball court.

(赖利花了好多年的时间在篮球场上磨练他的球技。)

b. increase [ in kri s] vt. 使增加

[ inkri s] n. 增加

decrease [ di kri s] vt. 使减少

[ di kri s] n. 减少

be on the increase/decrease 在增加/减少中

例: The number of female smokers seems to be on the increase.

(女性抽烟人数似乎在增加中。)

c. progress [ pr u res] vi. 进步

[ pr u res] n. 进步(不可数)

make	a lot of	progress	很有	进步
	no		没有	

例: Although Peter's mother got a tutor for him, he didn't make a lot of progress in his studies.

(虽然彼得的母亲给他找了个家教, 但他在课业上并没有很大的进步。)

d. realize [ ri laiz] vt. 了解; 实现

例: Finally Tom realized the truth that Emily had been deceiving him all along.

(最后汤姆了解了这项事实, 那就是艾米莉打从开头就欺骗他。)

Her dream of traveling the world

	was finally realized.	
	finally came true.	
	finally materialized.	

(她环游世界的梦想终于实现了。)

e. 根据语意及用法, 应选(A)。(B)语意及用法错误; progress 为不及物动词, 其后不可接宾语, 故(C)不可选, (D)语意错误。

8. advertisement [ dv taizm nt] n. 广告(简写为 ad)

9. consumer goods 消费品

10. 第 14 题: 报纸刊满了各种消费品广告。

本题答案应选(B) filled。

理由:

a. be	filled with		充满了.....
	full of		

例: She is filled with fear about her uncertain future.

(她对不确定的未来充满了恐惧。)

b. fitted [ fitid] a. 装备的

通常用于下列短语中:

be	fitted		with	被装有
	equipped			

例: The car is fitted with a CD player.

(这部车子配有 CD 唱机。)

c. fix [ fiks] vt. 使固定; 修理 (= repair)

mend [mend] vt. 修理, 修补

注意:

mend 指修好坏掉的、破了的東西; 通常指修理小物件或不需大技术之物; fix, repair 则包含修理结构较复杂之物, 因而需要某种程度的技术。

例: Paul can repair the most sophisticated computer but can't mend a pair of socks.

(保罗能修理最精密的电脑却不会补一双袜子。)

d. be filled with 为固定用法, 故选(B)。(A)用法错误, (C)语意错误, (D)语意及用法皆错。

11. 人 + spend + 时间名词/金钱 + 

on n.
v. -ing

某人花.....时间/金钱在.....上面

例: Most women spend their money on clothes and cosmetics.

(大多数的女人把钱花在衣服及化妆品上面。)

He spent two hours writing the letter. ( )

He spent two hours to write the letter. (×)

(他花了两个小时写这封信。)

12. 第 15 题: 约翰花了一个小时算这道数学题, 可是仍然解不出来。本题答案应选(D) solve。

理由:

a. solve [sɪlv] vt. 解答

solve
work out

 a problem 解一道题; 解决一个问题

work on sth 研究某事

answer a question 回答一个问题

例: I was working on the last problem when the bell rang.



(我正在做最后一道题目,这时钟响了。)

b. count [kaunt] vt. 数 vi. 依赖(与 on 并用)

count/depend on	sb	依赖某人
turn to		

例: She always counted on her husband for help.

(她老是依赖她丈夫帮忙。)

c. figure [fi j ] vt. 估计; 计算

figure out 算出; 理解

例: I just can't figure out what's going on.

(我就是搞不懂这是怎么回事。)

d. add [ d] vt. & vi. 加

add to... 增加.....

add up to... 计达...../ 显示.....意义, 表示.....

例: The shortage of water added to the villagers' difficulties.

(缺水增加了这些村民的困难。)

Altogether, my debts add up to three times my monthly salary.

(我所有债务加起来是我月薪的 3 倍。)

Your help	adds up to	nothing if you don't teach
	means	

him to be independent.

(你若不教他独立的话, 你的帮助就一点也无意义。)

e. 解决问题用 solve the problem, 故选(D)。

13. 第 16 题: 这段故事的高潮是在那条狗从这坏人手中救出那小女孩的一刻。

本题答案应选 (B) climax。

理由:

- a. climax [klaɪm ks] n. (事态发展的) 最高潮  
reach a climax 达到高潮

例: The film reached a climax when the detective was found to be the real killer.

(当那名刑警被发现他才是真正的凶手时, 这部电影达到了高潮。)

- b. version [vɜːn] n. 译本, 版本

例: Have you read the Chinese version of *Gone with the Wind*?

(《飘》的中文版你看过了没有?)

- c. attempt [əˈtempt] n. 努力尝试 vt. 尝试  
attempt to v. 尝试.....

make an attempt to v. 尝试.....

in an attempt to v. 试着想要.....

例: The runner | attempted to | beat the world  
| made an attempt to |  
record.

(这名赛跑者尝试打破世界记录。)

The candidate visited the voters in an attempt to get their support.

(这名候选人拜访选民以便获得他们支持。)

- d. system [sɪstəm] n. 组织; 系统

e. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

14. 第 17 题: 告诉我这场比赛的结局, 不要吊我胃口。

本题答案应选(A) suspense。

理由:

- a. suspense [sˈspens] n. 悬而未决, 悬疑

suspend [sˈspend] vt. 悬挂, 吊

suspension [sˈspenʃən] n. 悬吊

keep sb in suspense

使某人一直处于悬疑状态,吊某人胃口

suspension bridge 吊桥

例: Detective films always keep the audience in suspense.

(侦探片老是让观众处于悬疑状态。)

b. record [rek d] n. 纪录

c. memory [mem ri] n. 记忆; 纪念

d. permission [p mi n] n. 允许

e. keep sb in suspense 为固定短语, 故选(A)。

15. 第18题: 我差劲的考试成绩并不能反映我对这门科目了解多少。

本题答案应选(A) reflect。

理由:

a. reflect [ri flekt] vt. 反映; 反射 vi. 反省(与 on 并用)

reflect on 反省; 仔细思考

例: He reflected on what the old man had said to him and decided to change his ways.

(他仔细思考那位老人跟他讲的话而决定改变他的作风。)

That article reflected the author's stance.

(那篇文章反映出作者的立场。)

b. vanish [v ni] vi. 消失不见, 破灭

例: Jane knew that her hope had vanished when her boyfriend walked out on her.

(当男友抛弃了珍时, 她知道她的希望已幻灭了。)

\* walk out on sb

= dump sb

抛弃某人(尤指男女朋友)

c. adapt [ d pt] vt. 改编;使适应

adaptation [ d p tei n] n. 适应

adapt oneself to 

n.	使自己适应.....
v. -ing	

例: It's hard to adapt myself to the hectic life of this city.

(我很难适应这城市紧张忙碌的生活。)

\* hectic [ hektik] a. 紧张忙碌的(日子、生活)

d. contain [k n tein] vt. 包含;容纳

例: The magazine contains many interesting articles.

(这本杂志包含许多有趣的文章。)

e. 根据语意,应选(A)。

16. principal [ prins pl] n. 中小学的校长

president [ prez d nt] n. 大学的校长

dean [ di n] n. 学院的院长

17. 第19题:我对这位校长的印象是他是一位仁慈又和善的人。

本题答案应选(C) image。

理由:

a. image [ imid ] n. 形象

b. aspect [ spekt] n. (人的)外貌;方面

in... aspect(s)                      在.....方面

in... respect(s)                      在.....方面

例: Jim is very good at batting; in that aspect, he's unsurpassed among his teammates.

(吉姆擅长打击;在那方面队友中无人能出其右。)

Bill is always judicious in his speech; in that respect, he is a true gentleman.

( 比尔讲话总是深思熟虑; 在那方面而言, 他真是一位绅士。)

c. effect [ fekt ] n. 影响

d. message [ mesid ] n. 讯息

重要用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 129 重点 1。

e. 根据语意, 应选(C)。

18. 本文:

The image      I have      of the principal      is      that  
(1)                      (2)                      (3)                      (4)                      (5)  
of a... person.  
(6)

(1) 主语

(2) 定语从句, 修饰(1), 其前省略关系代词 which, 而 which 做 have 的宾语。

(3) 介词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(1)。

(4) 系动词

(5) 为代词, 代替 image, 做(1)之补语。

(6) of 引导的介词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(5)。

19. fireplace [ fai pleis ] n. 壁炉

20. 第 20 题: 我的公寓有一项特色我很喜欢。客厅里有一座壁炉。

本题答案应选(D) feature。

理由:

a. feature [ fi t ] n. 特色

b. mystery [ mistri ] n. 神秘

c. triumph [ trai mf ] n. 胜利

d. product [ pr d kt ] n. 产品

e. 根据语意, 应选(D)。

答案: 11. (B) 12. (C) 13. (A) 14. (B) 15. (D)

16. (B) 17. (A) 18. (A) 19. (C) 20. (D)

- . 综合测验(20%): 下面两篇短文共有 20 个空格(21—40), 每个空格附有 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读后选出 1 个最适当的答案, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

(一) (21—30 题)

Sometimes people are deceived by dress. Once a great scholar went to a party. As he was very simply - (21)- , he could not find admission - (22)- . So he returned home and - (23)- his best. He went back to the party and - (24)- a warm reception. In the - (25)- of dinner he did not eat but was talking to his clothes. The host came and asked - (26)- . The scholar told him what happened. Since he - (27)- for the sake of his dress, he was talking to his dress. The host - (28)- and sought the pardon of the scholar. Though dress may be, - (29)- some extent, useful to judge a person, that - (30)- will not be sufficient.

- |                     |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 21. (A) dressed     | (B) dressed up          |
| (C) wearing         | (D) worn out            |
| 22. (A) outside     | (B) out of              |
| (C) inside          | (D) into                |
| 23. (A) put up with | (B) put on              |
| (C) took off        | (D) pulled over         |
| 24. (A) was taken   | (B) provided with       |
| (C) was given       | (D) was holding         |
| 25. (A) sense       | (B) case                |
| (C) event           | (D) course              |
| 26. (A) how was it  | (B) what was the matter |

- (C) why did he do it (D) when did he come
27. (A) only admitted (B) was admitted only  
(C) was only adopted (D) respected only
28. (A) regretted about it (B) was pleased  
(C) was sympathized (D) was disappointing
29. (A) in (B) on  
(C) by (D) to
30. (A) alone (B) along  
(C) almost (D) all

### 重点解说:

1. deceive [di si v] vt. & vi. 欺骗  
deceptive [di septiv] a. 欺骗的  
deception [di sep n] n. 欺骗

例: The wife went crazy when she found out her husband  
had been deceiving her for years.

(当这位妻子发现她丈夫欺骗她多年时, 她气疯了。)

Her innocent air is all deception.

(她天真无邪的样子全都是骗人的。)

Don't be fooled by his deceptive remarks.

(不要被他的不实谎言给骗了。)

2. dress [dres] n. 穿着(不可数); 西装(女性的)(可数)  
vt. 穿衣

dress oneself in	...	穿上.....
clothe oneself in		
be dressed in		
be clothed in		
be clad in		
have on		
wear		

例: Terry dressed herself in her most elegant gown.

= Terry wore her most elegant gown.

(泰莉穿上她最优雅的礼服。)

3. scholar [ sk ɪ ] n. 学者

4. 第 21 题空格应选(A) dressed.

理由:

a. be simply/ well/ poorly/ plainly dressed

穿着朴素/ 华丽/ 很差/ 简单

例: The employees in our office are simply dressed.

(我们办公室的员工都穿着朴素。)

b. be dressed up 盛装(表示状态)

dress up 盛装(表示动作)

例: I'm dressed up today because I'm having my picture taken later.

(我今天穿着很讲究, 因为等一下我要照相。)

You don't need to dress up for that party.

(你不必为那宴会而盛装。)

c. wear [ w ] vt. 穿着(衣、鞋) vi. 磨损

动词三态: wear, wore, worn

wear out 磨损

wear out one's welcome

因停留的太久而不再受欢迎

例: Emily never wears skirts because she has such ugly legs.

(艾米莉从不穿裙子, 因为她的腿很难看。)

After three weeks, Aunt Dee has worn out her welcome.

(住了三个星期之后, 迪姑妈就不再受欢迎了。)

d. 空格前的 simply 为副词, 可修饰动词、形容词及副词,



(B)、(D) 为过去分词, 可做形容词, 被 simply 修饰, 但语意不合; (C) 虽为及物动词的现在分词形式, 但其后须接宾语才可选, 故(C) 亦错误, 只有(A) 语意、用法皆合, 故选(A)。

5. 第 22 题空格应选(C) inside。

理由:

- a. admission [ d mi n] n. 许可(常与 into 或 to 并用)  
admittance [ d mit ns] n. 许入; 入场

注意:

表示准予入会或入学或加入社团等, 则用 admission to; 表示准许进入会场或某个空间时用 admittance to。

例: He is applying for admission to that noted college.

(他正申请那所知名大学的入学许可。)

The public is not allowed admittance to the palace.

(民众不准进入这座宫殿。)

No Admittance

((告示)非公莫入/ 闲人免进)

- b. 根据语意, 可选(C) 或(D), 但(D) 中的 into 是介词, 之后要接宾语, 而此处空格后无宾语, 故(D) 不可选, inside 为副词, 故选(C)。

6. 第 23 题空格应选(B) put on。

理由:

- a. put on 穿上/ 戴上  
put on one's best 穿上最好的衣服  
= put on one's best clothes

例: She put on dark glasses to conceal her sorrow.  
(她戴上墨镜来掩饰她的悲伤。)

b. put up with 忍受

= tolerate [təˈleɪt]

例: The wife put up with her husband's unfaithful behavior.

(这位妻子忍受了她丈夫不忠的行为。)

c. take off 脱掉, 拿掉

例: Take off the tablecloth so I can clean the table.

(把桌布拿掉, 这样我才能清理桌子。)

d. pull over 把车停在路边

例: "OK, buddy, pull over," shouted the motorcycle cop.

(骑摩托车的警察喊道:“嘿,‘老兄’停车。”)

e. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

7. 第 24 题空格应选(C) was given。

理由:

a. ... was given a warm reception.

= ... was warmly received by the host.

reception [rɪˈsepʃən] n. 招待, 接受

receive [rɪˈsi:v] vt. 领受; 收到

例: He collapsed after receiving the bad news.

(听到这则坏消息后, 他崩溃了。)

b. hold [həʊld] vt. 拿住; 举行

例: The manager holds meetings only to issue his orders.

(这位经理开会只是为了宣布他的命令。)

c. provide [prəˈvaɪd] vt. 供应

用法参见本书 1993 年 p.123 重点 2。

d. 根据语意, 应选表示被动语态的授与动词(C) was given, 使其接 a warm reception 做其宾语; 故选(C)。

(A)、(B)、(D) 语意不合。

8. 第 25 题空格应选(D) course。

理由:

a. in the course of... 在.....期间/ 过程中

in the process of... 在.....的进行中

例: In the course of the conversation I discovered that  
he is really quite clever.

(在交谈时, 我发现他真的很聪明。)

We are in the process of choosing a leader for our  
team.

(我们正在选我们这一队的队长。)

b. in the sense of... 就.....意义来讲

in a/ one sense 就某方面来说; 有几分

例: He is a gentleman in the true sense of the word.

(就君子的真正涵义而言, 他称得上是君子——他  
是不折不扣的君子。)

You are right in a sense.

(就某方面而言, 你是对的。)

c. in the case of... 在.....的场合; 就.....的情形而论

例: In the case of an emergency, pull this handle.

(紧急情况时, 拉这只把手。)

d. in the event of+ n. 倘若, 万一

= in the event that+ 从句

= in case+ S+ v.

例: In the event of a fire, don't use the elevators.

= In case a fire breaks out, don't use the elevators.

= In the event that a fire breaks out, don't use the  
elevators.

(万一发生火灾, 不要使用电梯。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(D)。

9. host [h st] n. 主人 vt. 举办

hostess [h stis] n. 女主人

例: Do you know which country will host the Olympic Games in 1996?

(你知道那个国家要举办 1996 年的奥运会吗?)

10. 第 26 题空格应选(B) what was the matter.

理由:

a. The host came and asked what was the matter.

名词从句

此为疑问代词 what 所引导的名词性从句, 做 asked 的宾语。

What's the matter?                      怎么了?

= What's wrong?

What's up?                                什么事?

= What's going on?

What's the beef?                        你抱怨什么?

例: You look awful! What's the matter with you ?  
(你脸色好难看! 怎么了?)

A: What's up?

B: Bad news. My girlfriend just left me!

(A: 什么事?)

(B: 唉, 坏消息, 我女朋友刚离开我了!)

A: What's the beef?

B: Sally keeps changing the channel!

(A: 你抱怨什么?)

(B: 莎莉一直在换频道!)

b. 此处(A)、(C)、(D)三句均为完整的问句, 均不可做及物动词 asked 的宾语, 需分别改成名词性从句 how it

was, why he did it 及 when he came 则才可做 asked 的宾语, 但即使改了, (A)、(C)、(D) 语意仍错误。而 (B) what was the matter 虽亦为一疑问句, 但因 what 乃一疑问代词, 故可为主语, 且其后名词 the matter 根本等于形容词 wrong, 故不必改成 what the matter was, 因此其名词性从句的形态与疑问句形态完全相同, 故(B)可选。

11. 第 27 题空格应选(B) was admitted only。

理由:

a. admit [ d mit] vt. 许可进入

例: Teenagers who are under eighteen are not admitted to the dance hall.

( 未满十八岁的青少年不准进入舞厅。)

b. adopt [ d pt] vt. 采用; 收养

adoption [ d p n] n. 采用; 收养

例: The infertile couple adopted the orphan as their own child.

(这对不孕的夫妇领养那个孤儿作自己的小孩。)

\* infertile [in f tl] a. 不孕的

c. respect [rispekt] vt. & n. 尊重

respect sb 尊敬某人

= hold sb in high esteem

\* esteem [ sti m] n. 尊敬

例: We all hold him in high esteem and never thought that he could do such a mean thing.

( 我们都非常尊敬他, 但从没想到他会做这么卑鄙的事情。)

d. 根据语意, 是表示“ 仅因 .....而被允许 ”之意, 故选 (B)。(C) 及(D) 语意不合, 而(A) only admitted 为主

动语态, 之后应有宾语, 故(A)亦不可选。

12. for the sake of... 为了.....的缘故

例: The unhappy couple stayed together for the sake of their children.

(这对不快乐的夫妻为了孩子而守在一起。)

13. 第 28 题空格应选(A) regretted about it.

注意:

但此处答案应把 about 去掉, 因为 regret 为及物动词, 后须直接接宾语, 不可再接介词 about。即(A)应改为 regretted it。

理由:

a. regret [ri ret] vt. 后悔; 抱歉

regret+	v. -ing	后悔曾经做了.....
	n.	

regret to+ v. 抱歉要.....

= be sorry to+ v.

例: I regret acting like a fool at the party last night.

(我后悔昨晚在宴会上举止像个傻瓜。)

I regret to tell you that I am going to get engaged next week.

(我很抱歉要告诉你, 我下星期要订婚了。)

b. pleased [pli zd] a. 高兴的, 满意的, 愉快的

be pleased	with+ n.	喜欢.....
	to+ v.	

例: The mother was very pleased to see her son who returned home after many years.

(这位母亲非常高兴看见她离家多年的儿子归来。)

I'm pleased with the outcome.

(结果令我满意。)

c. sympathize [ simp aiz] vi. 同情(与 with 并用)

sympathetic [ simp etik] a. 富于同情心的

sympathy [ simp i] n. 同情

sympathize with	sb 同情某人
have sympathy for	

例: We all sympathize with Charles, who just lost his job.

(我们都很同情查尔斯, 他刚失业了。)

d. disappointing [ dis p inti ] a. 令人失望的

disappointed [ dis p intid] a. 感到失望的

例: Tom's test results were disappointing.

(汤姆的考试成绩令人失望。)

Tom was disappointed with his test results.

(汤姆对他的考试成绩很失望。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(A)。(B)、(D) 语意不合, (C) 无被动用法。

14. seek [ si k] vt. 寻求(本文为过去式); 试图

相关用法参见本书 1992 年 p. 164 重点 6 之 a。

15. pardon [ p dn] n. & vt. 原谅, 宽恕

例: Mary finally pardoned her husband for his irresponsible behavior.

(玛丽最后原谅了丈夫不负责的行为。)

注意:

在听不懂对方的话时, 请他再说一遍的礼貌用法有:

I beg your pardon.

Beg your pardon?

Pardon me?

Pardon?

16. 第 29 题空格应选(D) to。

理由:

a. extent [ik stent] n. 程度(与介词 to 并用)

to some	extent	到某种程度
	degree	

例: We believe his testimony is false, at least to some extent.

(我们相信他的证词是假的, 至少是某种程度的不实。)

To what extent do you know him?

(你对他的了解到什么程度?)

b. to some extent 为固定短语, 故选(D)。

17. judge [dʒ dʒ] vt. 判断

例: Don't judge a book by its cover.

(不要以书的封面来评断它的好坏。(喻勿以外表论断))

18. 第 30 题空格应选(A) alone。

理由:

a. alone [ə l u] a. 单独的

(代)名词+ alone 表示“光/ 只有……”之意, 为一强调用法。

例: He alone can finish the project.

(光他一个人就能完成这项计划。)

b. 根据语意, 应选(A), 其余语意不合。

19. sufficient [s fi nt] a. 充分的

译文:

有时候人会为穿着所骗。有一次一位伟大的学者去参加一个宴会, 他因为穿得很朴素而被拒于门外, 所以回家穿上他最好的衣服。他再回到那个宴会时, 立刻受到热情的接待。在晚宴期间他没吃饭, 只对他的



衣服讲话。主人前来问他是这么一回事, 这位学者告诉他事情的始末。因为他只是由于穿着的缘故才得入场, 他就对他的衣服讲话; 那位主人觉得抱歉而请求这位学者的原谅。就某种程度而言, 虽然穿着可用来判断一个人, 但光那样是不够的。

答案: 21. (A) 22. (C) 23. (B) 24. (C) 25. (D)  
26. (B) 27. (B) 28. (A) 29. (D) 30. (A)

## (二) (31—40 题)

A long time ago people lived mostly out-of-doors. They noticed that plants, animals, insects, and birds sensed the coming of a storm - (31)- than people did. All living things - (32)- to save their own lives, - (33)- they look for shelter - (34)- before a storm. When the people of long ago saw animals seeking shelter, they - (35)- , too. The things that make - (36)- weather - the air pressure, the amount of water in the air, the temperature, and the wind- have an effect - (37)- plants and animals. Their actions give clues to - (38)- . The people of long time ago called these "weather signs. " Those who knew - (39)- to read the signs were often as good as weather services, - (40)- predicting is done with modern instruments.

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 31. (A) easier | (B) sooner     |
| (C) quicker    | (D) faster     |
| 32. (A) try    | (B) have tried |
| (C) trying     | (D) tried      |
| 33. (A) but    | (B) yet        |
| (C) so         | (D) still      |
| 34. (A) quite  | (B) pretty     |
| (C) ever       | (D) just       |

35. (A) did (B) made  
(C) went (D) ran
36. (A) by (B) for  
(C) from (D) up
37. (A) to (B) on  
(C) in (D) out
38. (A) weather changes (B) the weather changes  
(C) the weather change (D) weather change
39. (A) what (B) that  
(C) how (D) why
40. (A) which (B) while  
(C) where (D) when

### 重点解说:

1. mostly [ m ustli] adv. 大半, 大抵

= largely

例: The dairy products in this store are mostly imported from New Zealand.

(这家商店的乳制品大部分自新西兰进口。)

2. out-of-doors adv. 户外

= outdoors

= outside

例: Pattie spent the entire Sunday out-of-doors with her family.

(佩蒂整个礼拜天都和她的家人在户外度过。)

3. notice [ n utis] n. & vt. 注意

重要用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 97 重点 16 之 a。

4. plant [pl nt] n. 植物 vt. 种植

例: My sister planted red roses in a planter on our balcony.

(我姐姐在我们家阳台的花盆内种植红玫瑰。)

5. insect [insekt] n. 昆虫

insecticide [insekt said] n. 杀虫剂

pesticide [pestisaid] n. 杀虫剂

6. sense [sens] vt. 察觉 n. 感觉, 知觉, 意义

make sense 了解, 有意义, 有理智

in a sense 就某方面/观点而言

例: What he says doesn't make sense.

(他的话没有意义。)

The sales department is, in a sense, the most important part of the company.

(就某种意义而言, 业务部是这家公司最重要的部门。)

Have you sensed the difference in Emily's behavior between a month ago and now?

(你注意到艾米莉一个月前和现在举止的不同吗?)

7. 第 31 题空格应选(B) sooner。

理由:

a. soon [su:n] adv. 早, 快

sooner 是 soon 的比较级, 指时间上的快, 可修饰动词 sensed, 故选(B)。

例: Summer has come sooner this year (than last year).

(今年的夏天来得比去年早。)

b. easier(更容易的)为 easy(容易的)之比较级, 虽可用为副词, 表示“从容地”, 但只出现于少数习惯语中。

例: Go easy. / Take it easy. / Take things easy.

(慢慢来。)

It's easier said than done.

(说来容易做起来难。)

若将 easier 填入做副词时,表示“更从容地”,语意较不恰当,故(A)不可选。

- c. quicker 为 quick 之比较级,虽可用为副词,但也只限于非正式口语,且用来强调“动作的快速”。

例: Come quick!

(快来!)

This paint dries quicker than that other kind.

(这种漆比那种干得快。)

在书面文字中,副词宜用 more quickly 而非 quicker。故(C)亦不可选。

- d. faster 为 fast 的比较级,可为形容词和副词,但此字所表示的“快”是指“速度的快”,如 run/talk fast(跑/讲的快),但却不适合用以修饰本文中表示感应的动词 sensed(察觉),故(D)亦不可选。

例: Chris felt embarrassed because the girl ran faster than he.

(克里斯感到很不好意思,因为那女孩跑得比他快。)

8. 第 32 题空格应选(A) try。

理由:

由于第 33 题空格之后有 they 做主语,可见第 33 题空格必定为连接词,所以 All living... lives 必为主句,换言之,all living things 之后的空格必为动词,(C)为分词,显然错误;第 33 题空格之后的动词 look for 为现在式时态,表示常态概念,为一致起见,第 32 题空格应使用现在式动词 try 最适当,故选(A)。(B)为完成式,(D)为过去式,皆不恰当。

9. 第 33 题空格应选(C) so。

理由:

- a. 根据第 32 题的解说, 可知此空格应选连接词, so 为并列连接词, 表示“ 所以 ”, 连接对等语意的主要分句, 且语意、用法均符合, 故选(C)。

例: Harrison studied hard, so he passed the exam.

( 哈里逊用功念书, 所以他考及格了。)

- b. but, yet 亦为并列连接词, 表示“ 但是 ”、“ 然而 ”来连接相反语意的从句, 而此处前后为并列语意, 故(A)、(B)均不可选。

注意:

although 或 though 不可与 but 并用, 否则造成双重连接。而 yet 做副词用时, 可与 although 和 though 并用, 但现代美语已不常用了。

例: 

Though	he is handsome and rich,
Although	

but I don't like him. (× )

Though	he is handsome and rich, I
Although	

don't like him. ( )

= He is handsome and rich, but I don't like him.

( )

= Though he is handsome and rich, yet I don't like him. (不常用)

( 虽然他英俊富有, 可是我不喜欢他。)

- c. (D)中的 still 为副词, 非连接词, 显然不可选。

10. shelter [ elt ] n. 遮蔽, 庇护, 庇护所

take shelter 寻求庇护

例: The farmer took shelter in the barn during the storm.

( 这位农夫在暴风雨中躲在谷仓内。)

11. 第 34 题空格应选(D) just。

理由:

- a. 

	just		before		... 就在.....之前/ 之后
	shortly				
	immediately				

  

long		before		after		在.....很久以前/ 以后
		after				

例: If you have difficulty falling asleep, try drinking some milk just before going to bed.

(如果你很难入眠, 就在上床前喝点牛奶试试看。)

Long after the war ended, he was finally reunited with his family.

(在战争结束很久以后, 他和家人终于团聚了。)

- b. 此为习惯用法, 故选(D), 无(A)、(B)、(C)等用法。

12. seek [sɪk] vt. 找寻

相关用法请参见本书 1992 年 p. 164 重点 6 之 a。

13. 第 35 题空格应选(A) did。

理由:

- a. do, does, did 常用来代替其前相同动词, 以避免动词重复。

例: The girls acclaimed John's singing performance the boys did, too.

= The girls acclaimed John's singing performance, so did the boys.

(这些女孩为约翰的歌唱表演喝采, 男孩们也是。)

\* acclaim [kleɪm] vt. 称赞, 喝采

理由:

但若其前有助动词 can, will, may 等或 be 动词, 其后

亦要保留助动词及 be 动词。

例: He will attain his goal and I will, too.

= He will attain his goal, so will I.

(他会完成他的目标,我也会。)

Elaine is filial and her husband is too.

= Elaine is filial, so is her husband.

(伊兰很孝顺,她的先生也是。)

- b. 根据上述用法,得知只有 did 可能代替其前的 seeking shelter 这个动作,故选(A)。

14. 第 36 题空格应选(D) up。

理由:

a. A and B make up C      A 和 B 构成 C

= C is made up of A and B

= C is composed of A and B

= C consists of A and B

例: The team 

is made up of	ten players.
is composed of	
consists of	

= Ten players 

make up	the team.
compose	

(这支球队由 10 名球员组成。)

注意:

make up 另外“捏造”、“杜撰”之意。

例: Dick made up an excuse for his absence from school.

(迪克胡编了一个旷课的理由。)

- b. 无 make by 之用法,但 be made by(由.....制成)则成立。

例: The shirt is made by hand.

(这件衬衫是手工缝制的。)

c. make for... 走向.....

例: The employees made for the door at exactly five o'clock.

(这些员工在五点整时走向门口。)

d. 无 make from 之用法, 但以下用法则成立:

be made from 用.....制成(原料性质改变)

be made of 用.....制成(原料性质不变)

例: Most plastic products are made from petroleum.  
(大部分塑胶产品都是由石油制成的。)

The dining table is made of oak.

(这张餐桌是橡木做的。)

e. 根据语意及用法, 故选(D)。

15. weather [ we ] n. 天气(不可数)

be under the weather 身体不适

例: A: What's the weather like? B: It's fine.

(A: 今天天气如何? B: 天气不错。)

Joe is sort of under the weather, so he took a day off.

(乔有点不舒服, 所以他请了一天假。)

16. air pressure 气压

17. temperature [ tempr t ] n. 温度, 体温

用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 126 重点 22。

18. 第 37 题空格应选(B) on。

a. have an	effect	on... 对.....有影响
	influence	
	impact	

例: The moon has an influence on people's moods.  
(月亮会影响人的心情。)



b. 此为固定用法, 故选(B)。

19. 本文:

The things that make up weather- the air... wind

(1)

(2)

(3)

- have an effect on... animals.

(4)

(5)

(6)

(1) 主语

(2) 关系代词 that 所引导的定语从句, 修饰(1), 其中 that 等于 which, 代替(1)中的 things。

(3) 为(1)的同位语

(4) 及物动词

(5) 为(4)的宾语

(6) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(4)。

20. clue [klu] n. 线索, 端倪(此常与 to 并用)

例: We haven't been able to find a clue to her whereabouts.

(我们尚未发现任何有关她下落的线索。)

21. 第 38 题空格应选(A) weather changes。

理由:

a. weather changes 天气变化

b. 可数名词泛指全体时, 通常其前不加冠词, 以复数形态表示, 故选(A), 此外, 由下句 weather signs 之暗示, 更可印证答案选(A)。

例: Generally speaking, men are more aggressive than women.

(一般而言, 男人比女人积极。)

c. (B)指特定的数种天气变化, (C)指一种特定的天气变化, 而此处因 change 为可数名词, 所以(D)须改成复数形态, 故(B)、(C)、(D)均不可选。

22. weather signs 天气预兆/ 征候。

23. 第 39 题空格应选(C) how。

理由:

- a. 疑问词如 how, what, where, when 加不定词 to 后可形成名词性短语, 做动词的宾语。

注意:

- (1) what 为疑问代词, 须做其后不定式短语中动词的宾语。

例: I don't know what to do.

(我不知道要做什么。)

- (2) how, where, when 为疑问副词, 不能做其后不定式短语中动词的宾语。

例: I know how to do it. (how 为疑问副词, 修饰 do)

(我知道如何做那件事。)

She doesn't know when to come. (when 为疑问副词, 修饰 come)

(她不知道何时要来。)

He isn't sure where to go. (where 为疑问副词, 修饰 go)

(他不确定要去哪里。)

- b. read 之后有宾语 the signs, 故(A) what 不可选。此外, 无 that+ to v. 与 why+ to v. 之用法, 故(B)、(D) 均误, 仅(C)正确。

24. weather service 气象局

25. 第 40 题空格应选(C) where。

理由:

- a. where 为表示地方的关系副词时, 可引导定语从句, 代替地方名词。weather services 为地方名词, 故(C)可

选。

例: James went to the bar where he got drunk.

(詹姆士到那家酒吧去, 在那儿喝醉了。)

注意:

- (1) 若表示时间名词, 关系副词要用 when。weather service 非时间名词, 故(D)不可选。

例: He arrived at 3 00 p. m., when it was raining cats and dogs.

(他在 3 点到达, 当时正下着大雨。)

- (2) 若表示“方法”, 则理论上可在 the way 之后接关系副词 how, 但使用时 how 必须予以省略。

例: That's the way h~~ow~~ he relieves tension.

That's the way he relieves tension.

= That's h~~ow~~ he relieves tension.

(这是他舒解紧张情绪的方式。)

- (3) 若表示“理由”, 则在 the reason 之后接关系副词 why, 但 why 可省略也可不省略。

例: Her tireless devotion to the company was the reason (why) Katherine was promoted.

(凯瑟琳对这家公司不懈的奉献是她获得晋升的原因。)

b. which 需具备下列条件, 方可引导定语从句:

- (1) 其前要有先行词

- (2) 在引导的定语从句中当主语或宾语, 若做介词之宾语时, 则介词通常置于其前。

例: The vase which she donated to the museum is priceless.

(她捐赠给博物馆的花瓶是无价之宝。)

This is the town in which I was born.

(这就是我出生的城市。)

在本句“... prediction is done with modern instruments.”中, predicting 为动名词, 已做主语, done 为及物动词 do 的被动语态, 无须再接宾语, 因此 which 既不能做主语也不能作宾语, 故(A)不可选。若将答案改为 at which, 则可选。因 at which 即等于 where。

- c. while 为连接词表示“而”, 等于 whereas, 用于“对照”用法, 但在本句中为非对照用法, 故(B)不可选。

例: Emily is conservative, while her sister is liberal.  
(艾米莉很保守而她的姐姐很开放。)

26. predict [pri dikt] vt. 预言, 预测

例: Gypsy fortune-tellers predict the future by using a crystal ball.  
(吉普赛的算命先生用水晶球预测未来。)

译文:

很久以前, 人们大部分时间都生活在户外。他们注意到植物、动物、昆虫和鸟类都比他们提前感觉到暴风雨的来临。所有的生物都会设法挽救自己的生命。所以, 在暴风雨来临的前夕, 他们就会寻找庇护所。古时人们看到动物在寻找庇护所时, 他们也这么做。构成天气的因素, 如气压、空气中的含水量、温度以及风, 对动植物都有影响。它们的行动暗示了气候的变化。古人称之为“天气预兆”。懂得看这种预兆的人, 往往和用现代仪器预报天气的气象局一样高明。

答案: 31. (B) 32. (A) 33. (C) 34. (D) 35. (A)  
36. (D) 37. (B) 38. (A) 39. (C) 40. (C)

- . 阅读测验(20%): 下面有 3 篇短文, 共有 10 个问题(41—50), 每题各附 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读文章, 把最合文意的 1 个答案标示在答案卡上, 每题答对得 2 分, 答错倒

扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

(一) (41—43 题)

In some cultures, the act of touching another person is considered very intimate and is, therefore, reserved for people who know each other very well. In the United States, for example, young children are taught that it is rude to stand too close to people. By the time they are adults, Americans have learned to feel most comfortable when standing at about arm's length away from people to whom they are talking. And many Americans do not touch each other with great frequency while talking (this is particularly true of men).

In contrast, other cultures have more relaxed rules regarding touching. For example, it is usual for friends - both men and women - to embrace each other when they meet. When they talk, they generally stand closer than Americans do, and they touch each other more often. They are as much at ease doing this as Americans are with more space between them.

41. Two persons touching each other may be viewed to be
- (A) in close relationship in American culture.
  - (B) rude in all different cultures.
  - (C) common friends in American culture.
  - (D) very unfriendly in other cultures.
42. The polite space between two persons talking to each other
- (A) is not very important in American culture.
  - (B) is very important in American culture if they are intimate.

(C) is about arm's length in all cultures.

(D) varies from culture to culture.

43. According to this passage, different cultural backgrounds

(A) have little to do with human behavior.

(B) influence human interactions.

(C) show that one people is superior to another.

(D) have produced the same human behavior.

重点解说:

1. culture [ k lt ] n. 文化

2. touch [ t t ] vt. 触摸; 触发(与副词 off 并用)  
n. 触觉; 意味

keep in touch with sb 与某人保持联系

a | touch | of... 有点.....的意味  
| measure |

touch off 触发, 引发

= trigger [ tri ]

例: The new tax law | touched off |  
| triggered |

a large-scale demonstration.

(这条新税法引发了一场大规模的示威。)

There seems to be a touch of sarcasm in your remarks.

(你的话中似乎有点讽刺的意味。)

\* sarcasm [ s k zm] n. 讽刺

Marley has to keep in touch with his parents to ensure their continued financial support.

(马利必须和双亲保持联络以确保他们继续给予经济支援。)

3. intimate [int mit] a. 亲密的, 亲昵的

4. be considered n./adj. 被视为.....

consider+ 宾语+ n./adj. 视.....为.....

本文为 be considered adj. 之用法

例: That actor is considered an enthusiastic philanthropist.

(那位演员被视为一名热心的慈善家。)

\* philanthropist [f l n r pist] n. 慈善家

The teacher considered Mark bad because he failed every exam.

(该教师认为马克很糟, 因为他每次考试都不及格。)

5. reserve [ri z v] vt. 保留, 预订

conserve [k n s v] vt. 保存; 保护; 保全

preserve [pri z v] vt. 保护, 维持; 腌制(食物)

注意:

reserve 常用于预订房间、座位等事项, 此时亦可用 make a reservation for... 来代换; preserve 常指对食物或具体事物等方面的保存, 特别是常以过去分词形态, 做形容词修饰名词, 如 preserved food (腌制的食品), preserved vegetable (泡菜; 酸菜之类); conserve 通常表示节约, 如 conserve energy(节约能源)。

例: Mr. Wang 

reserved	a seat
made a reservation for	

  
on the flight to New York.

(王先生预订了一个到纽约的机位。)

A lot of resources can be conserved if we make use of solar energy.

(若我们利用太阳能就可节省很多资源。)

The prehistoric paintings in this cave have been perfectly preserved.

(这洞穴里的史前绘画被完整地保存下来。)

6. rude [ru d] a. 粗野的, 无礼的, 失礼的

rudeness [ru dnis] n. 粗野, 无礼

7. close [kl us] a. 接近的 adv. 靠近地, 附近

be close to+ n. 靠近/ 亲近.....

come close to v. -ing 几乎.....; 差一点.....

= come near v. -ing

例: That pet shop is close to the city zoo.

(那家宠物店在市立动物园附近。)

Zoe came	close to	being selected Miss
	near	

China of 1992.

(柔依差一点就当选 1992 年的中国小姐。)

8. by the time... 等到.....的时候

by the time 做副词连接词时, 通常有下列几种用法:

a. By the time+ 过去式从句, S+	过去式 be 动词
	过去进行式
	过去完成式
	过去完成进行式

例: By the time the firemen arrived, those huts had been completely consumed by fire.

(等到消防人员抵达, 那些草屋已被火烧光了。)

b. By the time+ 现在式从句, S+	will   +
	may



v.
be+ v. -ing
have+ p. p.
have+ been+ v. -ing

例: By the time my son graduates from college, I will only be forty-six.

(等我儿子大学毕业时,我才 46 岁。)

9. adult [ d l t] n. 大人,成人

= grown-up [ r un p] n.

grow up 长大

例: What will you be when you grow up?

(你长大之后想做什么?)

10. comfortable [ k mf t bl] a. 舒适的,愉快的

= comfy [ k mfi] (口语)

11. 本文:

By the time. . . ,

Americans have learned to feel most comfortable

(1)

When standing at about arm's length away

(2)

from people to whom they are talking.

(3)

(4)

(1) 主句

(2) 由状语从句化简而成的现在分词短语,做副词,修饰(1);原句应为 when they stand. . . ,因 they 即指主句主语 Americans,故将 they 省略,动词 stand 化为 standing。其中 about(大约)及 away 皆为副词,about 修饰 arm's, away 修饰 standing。

(3) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(2)中的 away。

(4) 定语从句, 修饰(3)中的 people, 其中 to 亦可移至 talking 之后, 此时要将关系代词 whom 省略掉。

12. frequency [frikw nsi] n. 频率, 次数

frequent [frikw nt] a. 经常的, 频繁的

13. be 

true
typical
characteristic

 of... 是.....的写照

例: It is true of Taipei's traffic that the cars crawl like snails through the congested streets.

(车子在壅塞的街道上如蜗牛般爬行正是台北交通的写照。)

\* congested [k n d estid] a. 拥挤的

14. contrast [k ntr st] n. 对照, 对比

in contrast with... 和.....对照起来

例: In contrast with Tim, Tom is rather introverted.

(和提姆对照起来, 汤姆的个性比较内向。)

\* introverted [intr v tid] a. 内向的

extroverted [ekstr v tid] a. 外向的

15. 本文:

..., other cultures have more relaxed rules  
(1) (2) (3)

regarding touching.  
(4)

(1) 主语

(2) 及物动词

(3) 为(2)之宾语

(4) 介词 regarding 引导之介词短语, 做形容词, 修饰

(3) 中的 rules; 此处 regarding 等于 about。

注意:

regarding, concerning 等, 虽为现在分词形态, 却可做介词, 等于 about 或 with regard to(关于; 有关)。

例: Professor Jones is now doing research concerning juvenile delinquency.

(琼斯教授正在做青少年犯罪的研究。)

16. embrace [im breis] vt. & n. 拥抱, 相拥

hug [h ] vt. & n. 拥抱, 紧抱

例: Monica gave her father a welcoming embrace at her door.

(蒙妮卡在门前拥抱父亲欢迎他。)

Joyce hugged her baby to keep her quiet during the church service.

(乔伊丝在教学做礼拜时紧抱小孩让她安静。)

Open your heart to embrace the world and you will find that life is beautiful.

(敞开心胸拥抱世界, 那么你就会发觉人生是美丽的。)

17. be at ease 轻松自在

= be relaxed

relaxed [ri l kst] a. 轻松的; 松懈的

重要用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 92 重点 8。

18. 本文:

<u>They</u>	<u>are</u>	<u>as much</u>	<u>at ease</u>	<u>doing this</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

<u>as Americans are</u>	<u>with more space between them.</u>
(6)	(7)

(1) 主语, 指 people of other cultures。

(2) 系动词

(3) 副词, 修饰(4)。

注意:

本句为 as...as 句型。第一个 as 为副词, 译为“一样地……”; 第二个 as 为副词连接词, 译为“和……”。

(4) 介词短语, 做形容词, 为(1)之补语。

(5) 现在分词短语, 做形容词, 亦为(1)之补语。

(6) 副词连接词 as 引导的状语从句, 修饰(3)中的 as;  
其中为避免重复而在 are 之后省略了做 Americans 补语的 at ease。

(7) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(6)。

19. be viewed to be 被视为……

be viewed as 被视为……

例: Robbery is viewed as a serious offence.

(抢劫被视为是一种重大犯罪。)

20. be in close relationship with sb

和某人关系密切

例: I have been in close relationship with Frank since my childhood.

(从儿时起, 我就和法兰克关系密切。)

21. polite [p laɪt] a. 有礼貌的, 客气的

impolite [ɪmp laɪt] a. 无礼的, 粗鲁的

22. vary from n. to n. 因……而异

vary with... 随……而改变/不同

例: The standard of living varies from country to country.

(生活水准因国而异。)

My love for you will never vary with the passing

of time.

(我对你的爱绝不会随时间的流逝而改变。)

23. background [b k raund] n. 背景

24. have	little		to do with. . .
	nothing		
	a lot		
	something		

与.....少/没/颇/有些关系

例: Your being laid off has nothing to do with your ability.

(你被遣散跟你的能力毫无关系。)

The plane crash had something to do with the negligence of the pilot.

(这次坠机和飞行员的疏忽有些关系。)

25. interaction [int k n] n. 交互作用, 交互影响

26. superior [sju pi ri] a. 优良的, 上等的

inferior [in fi ri] a. 比.....差的, 低等的

注意:

字尾为 -ior 的形容词, 如 superior(优越的), inferior(差劲的), senior(年长的, 地位高的), junior(年幼的, 地位低的)等, 与 to 并用时, 本身即可表示比较级, 不须用 more 来修饰。

例: The old man's workmanship is superior to mine.

(这老人的手艺比我的好。)

This apartment is definitely inferior to the one I rented before.

(这间公寓绝对比我以前租的那一间差。)

He is senior to me by two years.

= He is older than I by two years.

(他比我大两岁。)

译文:

某些文化里,触摸别人被视为是很亲密的举动,因此,只有彼此非常熟识的人才这么做。例如,在美国,小孩子被教导站得离别人太近是失礼的。等到这些孩子长大成人后,他们已习得与别人站着谈话时,大约离一臂之遥才感觉最舒服。并且,很多美国人在谈话时并不时常触摸对方(尤以男人为然)。

相反地,其他文化有关触摸的规则就比较宽松了。比如说,朋友之间——不论男女——在见面时经常相互拥抱。谈话时,他们大都站得比美国人近,并且也较常触摸对方。他们这么做觉得很自在,正如美国人觉得彼此离远一点比较舒服是一样的。

41. 两个人彼此触摸可能被视为

- (A) 在美国文化里是亲密关系。
- (B) 在所有不同文化里均是粗鲁的。
- (C) 在美国文化里是普通朋友。
- (D) 在其他文化里是非常不友善的。

42. 两人彼此交谈时的礼貌距离

- (A) 在美国文化里不很重要。
- (B) 如果两人亲密的话,在美国文化里很重要的。
- (C) 在所有文化里都要保持在一臂之外。
- (D) 因不同文化而有所不同。

43. 根据本文,不同文化背景

- (A) 与人类行为很少有关系。
- (B) 对人类的相互间的关系有影响。
- (C) 显示一个民族优于另一个民族。
- (D) 产生相同的人类行为。

答案: 41. (A) 42. (D) 43. (B)

(二) (44—47 题)

What comes into your mind when you think about robots? Do you imagine armies of evil metal monsters

planning to take over the world? Or, perhaps of mechanical men who have been created as guards or soldiers by a mad genius? Or maybe you think of man-like robots who act, think, and look like human beings. In fact, robots like these have more to do with science fiction films than with real life. In the real world robots are machines that do jobs which otherwise have to be done by people. Robots either operate by themselves or under the control of a person.

In a car factory, for example, robot machinery can put together and paint car bodies. On the sea bed remote-controlled underwater machines with mechanical arms can perform tasks too difficult for divers. Robot spacecraft can explore the solar system and send back information about planets and stars.

Many robots have computer brains. Some robots are fitted with cameras, sensors, and microphones which enable them to see, to feel, and to hear. And some robots can even produce electronic speech.

All this does not mean that a robot can think and behave like a human being. Present-day robots have to be programmed with a good deal of information before they can carry out even simple tasks.

44. Robots in real life

- (A) can behave like human beings.
- (B) have the ability to control the world.
- (C) can act as the evil guards of a tyrant.
- (D) can help us with a lot of work.

45. According to this article, which of the following is NOT true about robots in the real world?

- (A) Some robots are as creative as artists.
  - (B) Some robots can help manufacture cars.
  - (C) Some robots can see and hear.
  - (D) Some robots can explore outer space.
46. Robots can perform many tasks for man because
- (A) they have intelligence.
  - (B) they have computer programs stored in them.
  - (C) they can imitate human beings.
  - (D) they have the ability to learn new things.
47. The robots in science fiction films and those in real life differ mainly in
- (A) mentality.                      (B) appearance.
  - (C) material.                      (D) size.

### 重点解说:

1. come into one's mind 某人想起;涌上某人心头

例: The thought that I am overworked comes into my mind quite often.

(我常常会想到我工作过度了。)

2. robot [ r ub t ] n. 机器人

3. imagine [im d in] vt. 想象;猜想

例: My son cannot imagine life without video games.

(我儿子无法想象没有电动玩具的生活。)

4. evil [ i v l ] a. 邪恶的

5. metal [ met l ] n. 金属(本文是名词做形容词)

6. monster [ m nst ] n. 怪物

7. take over 接管

例: The smaller company has been taken over by a large international corporation.

(这家小公司被一家大的国际公司接管了。)



8. 本文:

Do you imagine armies of... monsters  
 (1) (2) (3)  
planning to take over the world?  
 (4)

### (1) 主语

## (2) 及物动词

### (3) 宾语

(4) 现在分词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(3), 由原定语从句  
which plan... the world 化简而来。

9. mechanical [mi k nikl] a. 机械的

10. create [kri eit] vt. 创造; 创作; 塑造

creative [kri eitiv] a. 有创作能力的

be created as... 被创/塑造成.....

**例:** Eve was created as a companion for Adam.

(夏娃被创造成亚当的伴侣。)

11. guard [ d] n. 守卫

be on guard 站卫兵,警戒,警惕着

stand guard 站岗, 当哨

例: We should be on (our) guard against pickpockets  
when we are in the train station.

(当我们在火车站时应提防扒手。)

12. genius [ d i n j s ] n. 天才

13. 本文:

Or, perhaps of... a mad genius?

本句为一缩略的问句, 由于与前句相同, 故本句原为 Or,

do you perhaps imagine armies of mechanical men who have been. . . ?

14. in fact 事实上

= as a matter of fact

例: He may look happy, but in fact he is quite miserable.

(他可能看起来快乐,但事实上他是很可怜的。)

15. have more to do with... 与.....更有关系

have something to do with... 与.....有关

例: This ring has something to do with the focus of the camera.

(相机镜头上的这圈转环与调焦距有关。)

16. fiction [fik n] n. 小说类(不可数)

novel [n uvl] n. 小说(可数)

17. science fiction film 科幻电影

= sci-fi film

18. otherwise [waiz] adv. 原本, 不然的话, 否则

注意:

otherwise 做副词时, 表示“原本”, 多用于与过去相反的假设语气中。但亦可做连接性副词, 表示“否则”, 之前置分号“;”, 等于连接词 or 的意思。

例: He has done the job which otherwise would have had to be done by Mary.

(他做了这份原本该由玛丽做的工作。)

You had better work harder | ; otherwise |  
| , or |

you will be fired.

(你最好工作努力点, 否则会被炒鱿鱼(解雇)。)

19. 本文:

In the real world robots are machines that do jobs

(1)

(2)

(3)

which otherwise... people.

(4)

- (1) 介词短语, 做地方副词, 修饰其后整个主句。
- (2) 完整之主句
- (3) 关系代语 that 引导的定语从句, that 等于 which, 代替(2)中之 machines。
- (4) 另一个关系代词 which 引导的定语从句, 修饰(3)中之 jobs。

20. operate [ ɒ p reɪt ] vi. 动手术(与 on 并用) vt. 操作, 使用

operation [ ɒ p rei n ] n. 运作; 操作; 手术

perform [ p f m ] vt. 执行(任务)

operate on	sb	给某人动手术
perform an operation on		

例: Ron is skilled in operating a lathe.

(隆恩擅长操作车床。)

\* lathe [ lei ] n. 车床

The surgeon operated on Eric to remove a brain tumor.

(这位外科医师给艾瑞克动手术切除脑瘤。)

21. be under the control of... 在.....的控制之下  
keep... well under control 将.....控制得很好

例: The henpecked husband is under the control of his wife.

(这位惧内者受他老婆控制。)

He keeps his temper well under control.

(他把自己的脾气控制得很好。)

22. machinery [ m i n ri ] n. 机器(不可数之集合名词)

machine [ m i n ] n. 机器(可数)

weaponry [ wep n ri ] n. 武器类(不可数之集合名词)

weapon [ wep n ] n. 武器(可数)

例: An automobile assembly line is lined with a great deal of machinery.

(一条汽车装配线上排列着很多机械。)

The girl defended herself from the attacker by using a pair of scissors as a weapon.

(这女孩用一把剪刀当作武器以抵抗那个攻击者。)

23. paint [pent] vt. 漆 n. 油漆

apply paint to sth 在某物上涂漆

例: Tom applied some paint to a scratch in the hood of his car.

(汤姆在车子引擎盖上的刮痕处涂了一点漆。)

24. remote-controlled 遥控的(过去分词做形容词)

remote [ri m ut] a. 遥远的

25. task [t sk] n. 任务;(一般的)工作

perform a task 执行一项任务,做一件工作

take sb to task 指责某人

例: He performed a task for me.

(他替我做了一件工作。)

John was taken to task by his father for doing so poorly in school.

(因为功课很差,约翰被他父亲责骂了一顿。)

26. diver [daiv] n. 跳水者;潜水者

dive [daiv] vi. 跳水,潜水

dive into 跳入,潜入

例: Don't dive into the water until you know how deep it is.

(除非你知道水有多深,不然不可跳下去。)

27. 本文:



例: Nancy's wedding dress still fits her after all these years.

(过了这么多年后, 南茜的结婚礼服还是很合身。)

This is not a fit time for a discussion of politics.

(这不是讨论政治的适当时机。)

Mark's rifle is fitted with a telescopic sight.

(马克的步枪装有望远瞄准器。)

34. sensor [sens] n. 感应器

35. microphone [maɪkrəfʊn] n. 扩音器, 麦克风

36. enable [ɪn'eɪbl] vt. 使能够; 使可以  
enable sb to... 使某人能够.....

例: Credit cards enable us to buy things when we don't have cash available.

(有了信用卡, 我们手上没有现款也可以买东西。)

37. electronic [ɪlektrɒnɪk] a. 电子的

electric [ɪlektrɪk] a. 电的

38. behave [bi'heɪv] vi. 行为 vt. 使举止检点

(以反身代词做宾语)

例: Though he is approaching middle age, Mike behaves like a child.

(虽然已渐趋中年, 麦克的举止行为还像小孩子。)

Behave yourself!

(正经点!)

39. 本文:

Present-day robots...

Robots today...

40. program [prə'græm] vt. 设计程序 n. 程序

例: The computer was programmed to calculate a number of business-related problems.

(这部电脑有计算一些与商业有关问题的程序。)

41. a good deal of+ 不可数名词 很多.....

	a lot of		+ 可数/不可数名词 很多.....
	lots of		

例: A good craftsman must take a good deal of pride in his work.

(一位优秀的工匠一定对他的工作感到非常自豪。)

The butcher has lots of different kinds of meat for sale.

(这位肉商贩卖很多种不同的肉。)

42. carry out 执行; 贯彻

例: Soldiers are expected to carry out the orders of their superiors.

(军人理当贯彻上级的命令。)

43. tyrant [ tair nt] n. 暴君

44. help+ sb+	with+ n.	帮助某人做某事
	(to)+ v.	

例: My dad always yelled at me when he had to help me (to) do my homework.

(每当父亲协助我做家庭作业时总是对我吼叫。)

Thanks for helping me with all the chores.

(谢谢你帮我处理所有的杂务。)

45. manufacture [ m nju f kt ] vt. & n. 制造

46. intelligence [in tel d ns] n. 智慧, 聪明

intelligent [in tel d nt] a. 聪明的, 智慧高的

47. store [st ] vt. 储存 n. 储藏

have sth in store 贮藏/准备着某物

例: The manager has the tax records of all the employees stored in the computer.

(这位经理把所有员工的扣税记录储存在电脑里。)

I have a surprise in store for that fellow.

(我准备给那家伙一个惊喜。)

48. imitate [im teit] vt. 模仿; 假装

例: Certain birds can be trained to imitate a bit of human speech.

(某些鸟类可被训练来模仿一点人语。)

49. mentality [men t liti] n. 心智

mental [mentl] a. 心智的

50. 第 47 题答案应选(A) mentality (心智), 因为科幻电影中的机器人被描述成有独立思考, 心术不正的怪物, 然而现实生活中, 机器人的心智则受人类电脑程序的控制, 用以服务人群。

译文:

当你一想到机器人时, 脑海里会浮现出什么景象? 你会想象出一支邪恶的金属怪物大军正计划接管这个世界吗? 还是一位疯狂天才所制造的机械卫队或士兵? 或者你可能想到的是会行动、会思考且看起来像人类的机器人。事实上, 像这样的机器人多与科幻电影有关, 而非现实生活。在真实的世界里, 机器人是代替人工的工作机器。机器人或是自己运作或是由人控制。

例如, 在汽车工厂里, 机器人可装配车体并加以喷漆。在海底下, 有机械手臂的遥控机器可在水底执行很多潜水员无法执行的任务。机器太空船可探测太阳系并送回有关行星与恒星的资料。

许多机器人装有电脑。有些机器人安装了照相机、感应器及麦克风以便使他们能察看、感觉及收听; 而有些机器人甚至能发出电子语言。

所有这一切并不意味着一个机器人能有像人类一样的思考及行为。当今的机器人必须有大量资料的程序设计, 才能执行简单的任务。

44. 现实生活中的机器人

(A) 行为像人类。

(B) 有能力控制世界。

(C) 能当暴君的恶守卫。

(D) 能帮我们做很多工作。

45. 根据本段文章, 下列何项对现实世界机器人之描述是错的?



- (A) 有些机器人能像艺术家一样有创造力。
- (B) 有些机器人能帮忙制造汽车。
- (C) 有些机器人能看和听。
- (D) 有些机器人能赴外太空探险。

46. 机器人能为人类执行工作, 因为

- (A) 机器人有智慧。
- (B) 电脑程序储存在机器人体内。
- (C) 机器人能模仿人类。
- (D) 机器人有能力学习新事物。

47. 科幻电影的机器人和现实世界里的机器之不同主要是:

- (A) 心智。 (B) 外表。 (C) 质料。 (D) 尺寸大小。

答案: 44. (D) 45. (A) 46. (B) 47. (A)

### (三) (48—50 题)

Our lives are regulated by many cycles, some external, like day, night and seasons, and some internal, like the bodily signals that tell us when to sleep, eat, be active, and so forth. When we travel long distances east or west, we are rapidly transported into a different time zone. The external signs have changed and we discover, for example that the sun is rising when we expect to be asleep. The body becomes confused at the time change and responds by attempting to reset the internal clock to correspond with the new time zone. The result is "jet lag," a condition characterized by a mental and physical exhaustion and confusion. Jet lag is a term used to describe what happens when the body's internal clock is no longer matched with the external environment.

48. Our lives have their patterns which are controlled by

- (A) the timing of the outside world.
  - (B) the timing of our bodies.
  - (C) the outside timing as well as the inner timing.
  - (D) our moods in the different seasons of the year.
49. We suffer from jet lag when
- (A) we travel to a distant place by boat.
  - (B) we fly by jet plane at night.
  - (C) we feel very tired after traveling to many different places.
  - (D) the internal rhythm disagrees with the external.
50. This passage shows that jet lag is
- (A) a normal functioning of the body.
  - (B) a symptom of bodily adaptation.
  - (C) a contagious disease.
  - (D) a mental disorder.

### 重点解说:

1. regulate [ re ju leit] vt. 规定; 调节, 节制

例: It's getting more and more chilly in here. Please regulate the air conditioner.

(这里面愈来愈冷, 麻烦调一下空调机。)

2. cycle [ saikl] n. 循环, 周期

3. external [ ik st nl] a. 外在的

internal [ in t nl] a. 内在的

4. bodily signal 身体讯号

5. and so forth 等等

= and so on

= etc. (et cetera)

= and the like

= and what not

例: Chris likes to eat green vegetables such as spinach, lettuce, celery, and so on.

(克里斯喜欢吃绿色蔬菜, 如菠菜、生菜、芹菜等。)

6. 本文:

Our lives... cycles, some external, like... seasons, and  
(1) (2) (3) (4)  
some internal, like the bodily signals that tell... forth.  
(5) (6) (7)

(1) 主句

(2) 独立分词短语, 由 some are external 变化而来, 其中 some 代替(1)中的 cycles, 但由于 some are external 与其前句构无连接, 按照不同主语的分词句构化简原则, 主语 some 保留, are 变成现在分词 being, being 亦可省略, 故只剩 some external 二字。

(3) like 引导的介词短语做形容词, like 表示“像”, 修饰(2)中的 some。

(4) 并列连接词, 连接(2)(3)和(5)(6)。

(5) 独立分词短语, 由 some are internal 化简而来, 与(2)并列。

(6) like 引导的介词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(5)中的 some。

(7) 关系代词 that 引导的定语从句, 修饰(6)中的 signals。

7. distance [dist ns] n. 距离, 远

重要用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 132 重点 11。

8. rapidly [r pidli] adv. 迅速地

9. transport [tr ns p t] vt. 传送, 运输

例: A good book can transport you into another world.

(一本好书会带你进入另一个世界。)

10. time zone 时区, 时间范围

zone [z un] n. 范围, 地带

11. discover [dis k v ] vt. 发现, 察觉

相关用法参见本书 1992 年 p. 165 重点 6 之 d。

12. rise [raiz] vi. 上升; 起床

三态为: rise, rose, risen。

rise 表示“起床”时, 等于 get up。

例: I 

rose
got up

 late this morning because

I stayed up late last night.

(因我昨晚熬夜, 所以今早起得晚。)

13. asleep [ sli p] a. 睡着的

be
fall

 asleep 睡着

例: I usually fall asleep during Professor Lin's lectures.

(我通常会在林教授讲课时睡着。)

14. confused [ k n fju zd] a. 感到困惑的, 混乱的

confuse [ k n fju z] vt. 使困惑, 使混乱

be confused about... 对.....感到困惑

例: Sandy is often confused about proper English usage.

(珊蒂常常搞不懂正确的英文用法。)

15. respond [ri sp nd] vi. 回答, 反应(与介词 to 并用)

respond to... 对.....反应/ 回应

response [ri sp ns] n. 回答; 反应

in response to... 为回答/ 回应.....

例: We haven't responded to Connie's letter because we have been too busy recently.

(我们还没回康妮的信, 因为最近实在太忙了。)

In response to Tom's insult, Candy slapped him in the face.

(坎迪打了汤姆一耳光以回报他的侮辱。)

16. attempt [tempt] n. & vt. 尝试, 企图

相关用法参见本书 1992 年 p. 170 重点 13 之 c。

17. reset [ri set] vt. 重新设定

set [set] vt. 设定

set the clock for+ 时间 把钟预设定在.....时候

例: Before I go to bed, I always set my alarm clock for six.

(我睡前总把闹钟设在 6 点钟。)

18. correspond to... 相当于

correspond with... 与.....一致/ 通信

例: The Cyrillic letter " P " corresponds to the Roman letter " R ".

(斯拉夫字母“ P ”相当于罗马字母“ R ”。)

I've corresponded with my American pen pal for six years.

(我与我的美国笔友已通信 6 年了。)

His words don't correspond with his deeds.

(他的言行不一致。)

19. jet lag 时差

例: I suffered from insomnia because of jet lag.

(我因有时差感而失眠。)

\* insomnia [in s mni ] n. 失眠

20. characterize [k rikt raiz] vt. 赋予.....特征

be characterized by... 具有.....特征

例: The writer's novels are characterized by vivid imagination.

(该作家的小说具有生动的想象力。)

21. mental [mentl] a. 心理的, 精神的

physical [ fizikl] a. 实体的, 肉体的

22. exhaustion [ i z st n] n. 疲惫, 耗尽

exhaust [i z st] vt. 用尽, 耗尽

be exhausted 疲惫的

= be tired out

= be weary

例: After walking three hours without taking a rest, I was exhausted.

(不停地走了 3 小时之后, 我累坏了。)

23. confusion [k n fju n] n. 混乱, 混淆

24. 本文:

<u>The... "jet lag, "</u>	<u>a condition</u>	<u>characterized by...</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)

confusion .

(3)

(1) 主语

(2) 为(1)之同位语, 其前省略 which is。

(3) 分词短语, 由定语从句 which is characterized...  
confusion 化简而来, 修饰(2)中的 condition。

25. term [t m] n. 术语, 条件

on nodding terms 点头之交

not on speaking terms 不与某人说话

in terms of 以.....之观点(角度)

例: This company is number one in terms of profitability.

(就获利而言, 这家公司是第 1 名。)

I'm not really friendly with her; we are only on nodding terms.

(我跟她算不上朋友, 我们只不过是点头之交而

已。)

After quarreling, they are no longer on speaking terms.

(他们吵架后就不再说话了。)

26. describe [di skraib] vt. 描述; 形容

describe	A as B	把 A 描述为 B
depict		

例: He described a watermelon as a cantaloupe and had everyone confused.

(他把西瓜说成哈密瓜, 搞得大家一头雾水(糊涂了)。)

\* cantaloupe [k nt l up] n. 哈密瓜

27. match [m t ] vt. & vi. 配合

例: That shirt doesn't match those trousers.

(那件衬衫与那条裤子不搭配。)

28. environment [in vair nm nt] n. 环境

surroundings [s raundi z] n. 周围, 环境(恒用复数)

circumstances [s k m st nsiz] n. 情况, 环境(常用复数)

注意:

environment 指生态上的大环境; surroundings 指个人生活周围的小环境; circumstances 则为抽象的环境或境况。

例: A dark, damp place is a perfect environment for growing mushrooms.

(阴湿的地方是香菇生长的绝佳环境。)

I didn't think I was lost, but these surroundings certainly don't seem familiar.

(我想我没有迷路, 但是我似乎并不熟悉这周围的环境。)

Under what circumstances will your dog bite?

(在什么情况下你的狗会咬人呢?)

29. pattern [ p t n ] n. 形态, 模型

30. as well as 和; 一如

例: Carlos as well as Mark works as an English consultant for the Ivy League magazine.

(卡洛士和马克都在常春藤杂志社担任英文顾问。)

31. inner [ in ] a. 内在的, 内部的

32. mood [ mu d ] n. 心情, 心境

be in a 

good	mood
bad	

 心情非常好/ 不好

例: Don't bother Emily; she is not in a good mood today.

(不要打扰艾米莉, 她今天心情不好。)

33. suffer from/ with/ for 遭受...; 苦恼于...

suffer [ s f ] vi. 受苦; 苦恼 vt. 经验(痛苦等)

注意:

suffer from, suffer with 及 suffer for 的意义稍有差别:  
suffer from 表示因疾病、疼痛、损失.....等而苦恼; suffer with 表示因病痛或其他麻烦缠身而苦恼; suffer for 则表示由于某种理由或因做错某事而承担其后果之苦恼。

例: He is suffering from a bad case of diarrhea.

(他患了严重的腹泻。)

The whole world is suffering with an ever-deteriorating environment.

(全世界的人都在遭受环境日益恶化之苦。)

If we don't stop damaging the earth's ozone layer right away, we will someday suffer for it.

(如果我们不立即停止破坏臭氧层, 总有一天我们会



自食其果的。)

34. rhythm [ ri m] n. 周期性, 韵律, 节奏

35. disagree with... 不同意.....

agree with... 同意.....

例: I disagree with his idea of reconstructing the old house.

(我不同意他重建那栋古宅的主意。)

36. normal [ n ml] a. 正常的

abnormal [ b n ml] a. 不正常的

37. function [ f k n] n. 功用 vi. 用作, 担任

function as... 作.....之用

serve the 

function
purpose

 of... 充作.....之用

例: This rock functions as a doorstop.

(这块石头是用来固定门的。)

The small pond serves the function of a swimming pool for children.

(这个小池塘充作孩子们的游泳池。)

38. symptom [ simpt m] n. 征兆, 症状

39. adaptation [ d ptei n] n. 适应

40. contagious disease 传染性疾病

contagious [ k n teid s] a. 传染性的

41. mental disorder 精神失常

disorder [ dis d ] n. 无秩序, 杂乱, 失常

译文:

我们的生活受很多周期的节制, 外在的如白天、夜晚以及季节; 内在的如告知我们什么时候该睡觉、吃饭、活动等等的生理讯号。当我们往东或往西作长距离旅行时, 我们很快地被送至不同的时区。这时外界的现象已改变; 例如, 我们发现该睡觉时太阳却正在升起。因此身体无法适应这种时间的改变而作出反应有想要重新调整生理时钟以合乎新

时区的倾向。这是“时差感”的结果,也就是一种具有身心疲惫和混淆特征的状况。“时差感”这名词是用以描述当生理时钟和外在环境不再调和时所发生的情形。

48. 我们的生活形态是由何者控制?

- (A) 外在的时间因素。
- (B) 我们体内的时间因素。
- (C) 外在和内在的时间因素。
- (D) 一年内不同季节中我们的心情。

49. 我们什么时候会有时差感的不适?

- (A) 在搭船到很远的地方时。
- (B) 在晚上搭乘喷射机时。
- (C) 在旅游到许多不同地方后觉得很累时。
- (D) 内在周期与外在周期不协调时。

50. 本文告诉我们时差感是

- (A) 身体正常的动作。
- (B) 身体适应的症状。
- (C) 传染性疾病。
- (D) 精神失常。

答案: 48. (C) 49. (D) 50. (B)

## 第二部分: 非选择题

- 填充(10%): 下面一段文章共有 10 个空格请填写 1 个最适当的单字(word), 以使文句合乎文法而且通顺。每写一个正确的单字得 1 分, 不答不给分, 答错不倒扣。答案请写在非选择题试卷上, 务必标示题号。

“Fire is a good servant but a bad master.” This is an old English saying. - (1)- does it mean? - (2)- one time people did not know how to - (3)- fire. Then they learned to - (4)- so. They also learned how to use it to - (5)- them warm. They used it to drive - (6)- animals. They also

learned how to cook food - (7)- it. Fire was their servant.  
It - (8)- things for them. But sometimes a building - (9)-  
fire. And the building may be destroyed and people - (10)-  
their homes, and even their lives. Fire is not the servant  
then. It has become their master!

### 重点解说:

1. fire [fai] n. (不可数)火; (可数)火灾, 一团火 vt. 开除  
除 make fire 生火; 制造出火  
(指以前人类没有火, 后来运用方法制造出火, 此时 fire 为不可数名词)

make a fire 生一团火(供取暖, 烹饪用)

= build a fire

set fire to sth 放火烧.....

= set sth on fire

catch fire 着火

be fired/ sacked 被开除/ 炒鱿鱼(被解雇)

例: Before human beings learned how to make fire, they  
could only eat raw food.

(人类学会如何生火之前, 他们只能吃生食。)

Because Doris was smoking in bed, her blanket  
caught fire and ultimately the house burned to the  
ground.

(桃乐丝在床上抽烟因而毯子着火, 最后整个房子被  
夷为平地。)

She was fired because she was found dozing off at  
work.

(她因被发现在上班时打瞌睡而被开除。)

2. servant [s v nt] n. 仆人

master [m st] n. 主人; 大师 vt. 精通

mastery [ m st ri] n. 精通

注意:

master 乃指主仆之主人, 若指一般请客时的主人则为 host, 而女主人则为 hostess。

例: There is no shortcut to the mastery of a language.

(要精通一种语言是没有捷径的。)

3. 第 1 空格应填What。

理由:

因为此处的 mean 为一及物动词, 故此空格中应填一名词, 以做 mean 之宾语, 同时此句为一疑问句, 故知此空格必须置疑问代词 What, 以做 mean 之宾语, 形成问句:

What does it mean?

What does it mean? 那是什么意思?

= What's the meaning of that?

4. 第 2 空格应填At。

理由:

time 以单数形式出现时, 通常与介词 at 并用。如

at one time (= once) 从前一度.....

at that time (= then) 那时; 当时

at this time 目前; 现在

例: Vegetable prices soar at this time of year.

(每年此时蔬菜价格都会上涨。)

\* soar [s ] vi. (物价) 高涨; 升高

注意:

若 time 以复数形 times 出现时, 通常表示“时代”, 此时经常与 in 并用, 且不加定冠词 the。如: in modern times(现代), in ancient times(古代), in olden times(往昔、古代), in times of... (处于.....时)。但单数 time 亦可能与 in 并用, 此时通常表示较长的一段时间。如 in peacetime(如和

平时), in wartime(在战时)。

例: In times of adversity, we should persevere.

(当处境困顿时,我们必须坚忍下去。)

\* persevere [ p s vi ] vi. 坚忍

We should not relax our vigilance even in peacetime.

(即使在升平时代,我们也不该疏于警惕。)

\* vigilance [ vid l ns] n. 警觉

5. 第3空格应填make(或tame)。

理由:

make fire                      生出火

tame [teim] vt.              驯服,压制

tame fire                      控制/驾驭火

例: No one knows when primitive man first made fire.

(没有人知道原始的人类何时第一次生出火来。)

6. 第4空格应填do。

理由:

由空格之前的 to 可知,此处应选一原形动词。而因 so 具有代词的功用,故可用 do,使 so 做 do 的宾语,而为避免重复前面出现过的述部 make fire(或 tame fire),故可以 do so 取代之。

例:

You must keep practicing English. Only by 

<u>doing so</u>
<u>so doing</u>

can you master this language.

(你必须不断练习英文。只有这样,你才能精通这种语言。)

7. 第5空格应填keep。

理由:

keep 做系动词,表示“使……”,用法如下:

keep+ 宾语+ adj.    使……

例: Do something to keep him quiet.

(采取行动好让他安静下来。)

故本空格应置 keep, 使 them 做宾语, 再以形容词 warm 做补语。

8. 第 6 空格应填 away。

理由:

因此处根据语意是指“用火将动物赶走”, 故可用 drive away。

drive [draiv] vt. 驱逐; 钉(钉子) n. 干劲; 驱策力

drive away 赶走.....

throw away 丢弃.....

drive a nail into... 将钉子钉进.....

be full of drive 充满干劲

例: We recycled the plastic bottles instead of throwing them away.

(我们将塑胶瓶回收而不把它们丢弃。)

Father drove nails into the chair to make it more stable.

(爸爸将一些钉子钉进这把椅子, 以使它更稳固。)

The villagers joined one another in driving the bandits away.

(村民们彼此合作将土匪赶走。)

The young man is full of drive.

(这位年轻人充满干劲。)

9. 第 7 空格应填 with。

理由:

表示以何种工具、物品来做某事时, 通常用介词 with。但 with 同时也可表示以何种态度或情绪去做某件事。

例: Mom cut meat with a cleaver.

(妈妈用菜刀切肉。)

She cleaned the valuable porcelain with care.

(她小心地清理那贵重的瓷器。)

10. 第 8 空格应填did。

理由:

由前一句 Fire was their servant. 得知, 此句语意应为“它为他们做事情”; 故此空格应填 do(做) 这个动词, 而此段文章从第 4 句开始到本句一直是在叙述过去的事情, 故知在此应填 did 而非 does。

11. 第 9 空格应填catches。

理由:

根据语意判断, 此处乃指房屋着火, 故可用 catch fire 的短语。而由此句一直到最后一句, 所讲的都是现在的状况, 且主语又是单数(a building), 故知应填 catches。

12. destroy [di str i] vt. 破坏; 毁灭

destruction [di str k n] n. 破坏; 毁灭

例: The hurricane destroyed most of the homes along the coast.

(飓风摧毁了沿海的许多房舍。)

13. 第 10 空格应填lose。

理由:

本空格前有 the building may be destroyed, 故知 may 是现在式助动词。因此 and 之后的另一主句亦应使用现在式动词, 故本空格应置现在式及物动词 lose(失去)。

lose one's life 丧生

译文:

“火是个好仆人但却是个坏主人。”这是一句古老的英文谚语。但这句话是什么意思? 一度, 人们并不知道如何来生火。后来他们学会了这样做; 他们也学会了如何用火来取暖; 他们也用火来赶走动物; 他们也

学会如何用火来烹煮食物。火是他们的仆人,它为人们做了很多事情;但有时一栋建筑物着火,这建筑物可能被摧毁,而使人们失去他们的家园,甚至失去他们的生命。那时候,火就不再是他们的仆人;它已经变成他们的主人了。

答案: 1. What 2. At 3. make(或tame) 4. do 5. keep  
6. away 7. with 8. did 9. catches 10. lose

- 中译英(10%): 请用最适当的句型将下列两句话译成通顺而达意的英文。每题 5 分。答案请写在非选择题试卷上: 务必标示题号。

1. 老实说,一直到昨天我才知道他已经去美国了。
2. 首先,我要说明清楚,我并不反对你的意见。

### 示范译句

1. To tell the truth, not until yesterday did I know he had gone to the United States.
2. To begin with, I want to make it clear that I don't disagree with your opinion.

- 英文作文(20%): 写 1 篇大约 100 个单字(word)的英文作文,题目是“Time”。分成两段: 第 1 段第 1 句必须是“Lost time is never found again.”第 2 段第 1 句必须是“Now I have a new plan for using my time wisely.”文章请写在非选择题试卷上。

注意: 这两句主题句不可漏写,漏写 1 个主题句扣 2 分。

评分标准: 内容 4 分,组织 4 分,文法 4 分,用字遣词 4 分,拼字、大小写及标点符号 4 分。



## 作文范例

### Time

Lost time is never found again. This is something which I learned very clearly last semester. I spent so much time fooling around that my grades began to suffer. I finally realized that something had to be done. It was time for a change.

Now I have a new plan for using my time wisely. I have set my alarm clock ahead half an hour. This will give me a head start on the day. I have also decided to keep a log of what I do and when I do it. Looking back on what I've done will give me some ideas on how to reorganize my time.

译文:

### 时 间

时光一去不复返,这是我上学期清楚学到的教训。我浪费很多时间四处游荡,以致于我的成绩开始退步。最后我终于了解到我必须有所作为;该是痛改前非的时候了。

现在我有一个明智运用时间的新方法。我已将闹钟早拨半小时,这将使我这一天的作息提前开始。我也决定将我所做的一切及做这些事的时间记录下来。回顾我所做的事情会启发我如何重新安排我的时间。

重要字词短语提示:

1. clearly [kli li] adv. 清楚地;明白地
2. semester [s mest ] n. 学期
3. spend+ 时间名词+ v. -ing 花费时间.....

4. fool around 四处闲荡/游荡
5. so...that... 如此.....以致于.....
6. grade [ reid] n. 分数
7. suffer [ s f ] vi. 受害, 变糟
8. realize+ that 从句 了解.....
9. change [t eind ] n. 改变
10. plan [pl n] n. & vi. 计划
11. wisely [ waizli] adv. 明智地
12. set the alarm clock ahead+ 时间  
将闹钟早拨.....
13. head start 提前开始; 领先, 抢得先机  
give sb a head start on...  
使某人在某方面提前开始/ 抢得先机
14. keep a log of sth 对某事保存记录  
= keep a record of sth
15. look back on... 回顾.....
16. give sb some ideas on sth  
给某人某方面一些启示
17. reorganize [ri naiz] vt. 重新安排; 改组

# 1991 年试题及答案解析

## 第一部分：单一选择题

- . 对话(10%)：下面是一段日常生活中常见的对话，共有 10 个空格(1—10)，每个空格附有 4 个备选答案。请依照对话内容各选出一个最适当的答案，标示在答案卡上，每题答对得 1 分，答错倒扣 1/3 分，不答不给分。

May: Sue, you've been to Hawaii, haven't you?

Sue: Yeah, I spent my winter vacation there with my parents last year.

May: I heard - (1) - .

Sue: Yes. It's just like a paradise.

May: My family are planning - (2) - . I'm really looking forward to it.

Sue: Oh great! - (3) - .

May: When's a good time to go?

Sue: Well, I wouldn't go in summer. It's kind of hot. It's mild in winter, but sometimes it can be wet. If you're lucky, - (4) - . When we were there, it rained for only one afternoon.

May: I think - (5) - . I don't like hot weather. And what would you recommend me - (6) - ?

Sue: First, you can go to the beach. Then, I think you can visit some of the other islands.

May: - (7)- . And besides going to the beach, what can we do on Oahu?

Sue: I think you can see a Hawaiian show. And - (8)- , there's an aquarium, which is very interesting.

May: What do you think of the sunset cruise off Waikiki?

Sue: Well, some people say it's fun, but - (9)- .

May: By the way, is it easy to get around on the island? Do you think we should rent a car?

Sue: - (10)- . Public transportation is pretty good, though. There're plenty of buses, and you can take a bus trip around the whole island for only 60 cents.

1. (A) it's quite dusty                      (B) it's pretty deserted  
(C) it's very beautiful                  (D) it's much polluted
2. (A) to leave Hawaii  
(B) to invite some friends over  
(C) to get together sometime  
(D) to go there next year
3. (A) You'll be there                      (B) You'll see me  
(C) You'll love it                          (D) You'll do your best
4. (A) you'll arrive on time  
(B) you'll have nice weather  
(C) you'll see many things  
(D) you'll meet a lot of people
5. (A) I'd like to go in winter  
(B) I'd go there in summer  
(C) I'd be there anytime  
(D) I'd go with my parents
6. (A) to do there                              (B) to be there  
(C) to eat there                              (D) to stay there

7. (A) I don't mind (B) It sounds annoying  
(C) That's a good idea (D) I don't understand it
8. (A) if you like old things  
(B) if you want to buy fashionable shoes  
(C) if you are fond of fresh flowers  
(D) if you wish to see colorful fish
9. (A) we enjoyed it a great deal  
(B) we didn't like it very much  
(C) we took it several times  
(D) we found it very pleasant
10. (A) You had better agree with me  
(B) It's up to you  
(C) Leave it to me  
(D) You should take a bus

重点解说:

1. have been to + 地方名词 曾经去过.....地方

have gone to + 地方名词

已经到.....地方(通常指居留该地)

例: Paul has been to Paris before, and he doesn't want to go there again.

(保罗曾经到过巴黎, 他不想再去那里了。)

He has gone to South Africa and will not be returning for a few years.

(他已到南非去了, 而且几年内不会回来。)

2. 第1题空格应选(C) it's very beautiful.

理由:

a. dusty [dʌstɪ] a. 多灰尘的

b. deserted [dɪzɪd] a. 荒凉的; 被遗弃的

desert [dɪzɪt] vt. 抛弃 vi. 潜逃

[dez t] n. 沙漠; 不毛之地

例: Some Iraqi soldiers deserted during the Gulf War.  
(一些伊拉克军人在海湾战争期间弃甲而逃。)

c. pollute [p lu t] vt. 污染

例: The waters near large cities in Taiwan are usually polluted with sewage.

(台湾大城市附近的河流常被污水污染。)

\* sewage [sju id] n. 下水道的污物

d. 根据上下语意, 故选(C)。

3. paradise [p r dais] n. 乐园, 天堂

4. 第2题空格应选(D) to go there next year.

理由:

a. 由此题本文下句语意得知, 应选(D)。

b. sometime [s m taim] adv. 某个时候; 改天

some time 有一段时间

sometimes [s m taimz] adv. 有时, 偶尔

some times 好几次

= a few times

注意:

sometime 表示“不知何时”, 必须与确定的过去时间或未来时间连用。

some time 表示一段时间, 通常做介词 for 的宾语, 此处的 for 常可予以省略。

some times 表示次数, 即“好几次”。

sometimes 指“有时, 偶尔”。

例: The doctor won't be in until sometime this afternoon.

(医生要到今天下午某个时候才会来办公室。)

It takes some time to get used to living in a

foreign country.

(要习惯在外国生活需要花点时间。)

Sometimes it's better not to speak too much.

(有时, 话还是不要说太多才好。)

The phone rang some times before he answered it.

(在他接电话前, 电话铃已响了好几声。)

c. (A)、(B)、(C)皆不合语意, 故均不可选。

5. look forward to + n. / v. -ing 期待/ 盼望.....

= anticipate + v. -ing

例: Jack is looking forward to his wife's arrival from Japan sometime this week.

(杰克正期待他太太这星期中的某天自日本到来。)

I look forward to working with my boss on that new project.

(我期盼与老板一起作那个新的企划方案。)

6. 第3题空格应选(C) You'll love it.

理由:

a. You'll love it.

You'll love it when you get to Hawaii.

b. do one's best 竭尽所能

= do one's utmost

= do all one can

= go all out

= spare no effort

例: A good teacher always does his best to help his students.

(一位好老师总是竭尽所能地帮助他的学生。)

c. 根据前后语意, 应选(C), (A)、(B)、(D)不合语意, 故均不可选。

7. 

kind
sort

 of      有点(做副词用)

= more or less

= a little

例: It's kind of late so we'd better go home now.

(已经有点晚了, 所以我们最好现在就回家。)

8. 第 4 题空格应选(B) you'll have nice weather.

理由:

a. weather [ weðə ] n. (不可与 a 并用) 天气

climate [ klaimit ] n. (可与 a 并用) 气候

例: Some people still believe that women are as unpredictable as the weather.

(有些人仍然相信女人如天气般令人猜不透。)

Jane prefers to live in a country with a colder climate.

(珍宁愿住在气候较冷的国家。)

b. 由上下文语意得知, 正确答案应为(B)。

9. 第 5 题空格应选(A) I'd like to go in winter.

理由:

根据前段 Sue 所说的 It's mild in winter, 及此段 May 自己表示 don't like hot weather, 故此题答案应选(A), (B) (C) (D) 语意不合, 均不可选。

10. 第 6 题空格应选(A) to do there.

理由:

a. recommend [ rekə'mend ] vt. 建议; 推荐

recommend sb to v.      建议某人作某事

recommend + v. -ing      建议

recommend that + S + (should) v.      建议

注意:



recommend 此字为意志动词, 之后用 that 从句做宾语时, that 从句中要使用助动词 should 加原形动词, 而 should 可予以省略。意志动词计有下列:

建议: suggest, recommend, advise, urge, propose, move;

要求: ask, desire, demand, require, request;

命令: order, command;

规定: rule, regulate, stipulate;

主张: advocate, insist, maintain。

例: The supervisor recommended that I (should) be promoted, but the boss didn't agree with him.  
(我的主管向老板提议我应获得升迁, 但老板不同意。)

John's wife proposed that their family (should) move to the South.

(约翰的太太提议全家搬到南部。)

b. 句型分析:

And what would you recommend me to do there ?

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

(1) 疑问代词, 置于句首, 引导特殊问句, 并做(6)中 do 的宾语。

(2) 助动词

(3) 主语

(4) 系动词

(5) 宾语

(6) 不定式短语, 做宾语补语。

c. 因此句句首疑问词 what 须做其后不定式短语中动词之宾语或补语, (A) 中之 do 为及物动词, what 做 do 之宾语可成立。(B) 中之 what 无法做 be 动词之宾语,

不可选。(C)中 eat 虽为及物动词, what 可做 eat 之宾语, 但因不合语意, 亦不可选。stay 表示“保持”或“待在”, 为不及物动词, what 无法做不及物动词之宾语, 故亦不成立。综合以上, 仅有(A)合乎语法及上下文语意, 故此题应选(A)。

11. 第 7 题空格应选(C) That's a good idea。

理由:

- a. I don't mind .      我不在乎。
- b. It sounds annoying.      听起来很烦。  
annoying [ ˈnɔɪɪŋ ] a. 烦人的, 可厌的  
(此处以现在分词做形容词用)
- c. 根据前段语意, 可知 Sue 给 May 一些建议, 故依上下文语意应选(C)。

12. besides [ biˈsaɪdz ] prep. 除.....之外 adv. 再者, 而且  
用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 123 重点 1。

13. 第 8 题空格应选(D) if you wish to see colorful fish。

理由:

- a. aquarium [ ˈkwɔːriəm ] n. 水族馆
- b. fashionable [ ˈfæʃənəbl ] a. 时髦的, 流行的
- c. be fond of      喜欢

例: Iris is fond of taking a walk by the river at dawn.

(艾丽丝喜欢于破晓时分在河边散步。)

- d. 此题乃属单词考题, 答题者只要认识 aquarium(水族馆), 即可轻易作答。

14. cruise [ kruːz ] n. & vi. 巡航, 徐缓行驶

例: Meggy cruised down the road on her brand-new scooter.

(玛姬骑在她全新的速克达机车上沿着这条路缓慢

行驶。)

15. off + 地点名词                      离开.....的

注意:

“off + 地点名词”时,多半指离开海岸。例如:an island off the coast 海岸外的一个岛屿。

例: Penghu is a group of islands off the west coast of Taiwan.

(澎湖是台湾西海岸外的一个群岛。)

16. 第 9 题空格应选(B) we didn't like it very much.

理由:

a. a great deal                      非常

= very much

b. 此题答题关键在于文中两句之转折语 but, 故当前句为肯定句时, but 后所接句子应为否定句, 本题 4 个答案中仅(B)符合此用法, 且合语意, 故选(B)。

17. 第 10 题空格应选(B) It's up to you.

理由:

a. It's up to sb.                      由某人作决定。

例: It's up to my father to decide if we should emigrate to Canada or not.

(我们是否应移居到加拿大这件事由我父亲作主。)

- b. leave it to me                      包在我身上, 交给我办

例: My boss leaves it to me to decide on matters of management because he trusts me.

(老板将公司的管理事宜交给我处理, 因为他信任我。)

- c. public transportation              大众交通(运输)工具

transportation [ tr nsp tei n] n. 运输工具; 运送

- d. though [ ou] adv. 不过 conj. 虽然.....(但是),

## 即使, 然而

注意:

本文中之 though 做副词用, 其前面加一逗点, 置于句尾, 可等于 however, 译为“ 不过……, 然而…… ”, 若将 though 放置于句首, 引导状语从句, 以修饰主句, 则 though 于此处属副词连接词, 可译为“ 虽然……(但是)…… ”。

例: I expected to be late for work today.

	I wasn't <u>though</u> .	
	However, I wasn't.	

(我本以为今天上班会迟到, 不过, 我没有。)

Though Eric worked hard, he didn't get promoted.

(虽然艾瑞克工作努力, 他还是未获得升迁。)

e. plenty of + 

	可数名词	
	不可数名词	

很多的……

例: We have plenty of time to finish this manuscript.

(我们有很多时间可以完成这份手稿。)

Babies should be given plenty of toys to make them happy.

(我们应给婴儿多点玩具, 以使他们高兴。)

f. 由此题 Sue 的回答 Public transportation is pretty good, though. 可知, Sue 并未对 May 的问句: Do you think we should rent a car? 作确切的答复, Sue 只是给她建议, 但 May 是否要租车, 却须由 May 自己决定, 故 It's up to you. 是唯一确切的答案。

译文:

梅: 苏, 你去过夏威夷, 是不是?

苏: 是啊! 去年我和父母在那儿过寒假。

梅: 我听说那里非常美。

苏: 对啊! 那里简直就像天堂。

梅：我们家计划明年去那里。我在期望这一天马上到来。

苏：哦！太好了！你会喜欢那儿的。

梅：什么时候去最好？

苏：嗯，我不会夏天去。夏天有点热。冬天天气较温暖，但有时可能挺潮湿的。若你运气好的话，将会遇到好天气。我们去年在那里时，只有一个下午下了一场雨。

梅：我想冬天去。我不喜欢酷热的天气。你建议我在那儿做些什么？

苏：首先，你可以到海滩。之后，我想你可以探访一些其他的岛屿。

梅：这个点子不错。除了到海滩外，我们在欧胡岛还能做些什么？

苏：我想你可以去看一场夏威夷表演。而且，若你想看一些色彩鲜艳的鱼类，那儿有一个水族馆，非常有趣。

梅：你认为到怀基基海水浴场外作落日巡航怎么样？

苏：嗯，有些人说很有趣，但是我们并不怎么喜欢。

梅：噢，对了，在岛上行动方便吗？你认为我们应该租车吗？

苏：这得由你自己决定了。不过，大众交通工具相当不错。那儿有许多公共汽车，而且你只要花 6 角钱就可以搭乘公共汽车环游全岛了。

标准答案：1.(C) 2.(D) 3.(C) 4.(B) 5.(A)  
6.(A) 7.(C) 8.(D) 9.(B) 10.(B)

· 综合测验(20%)：下面有 3 段短文，共有 20 个空格(11—30)，每个空格有 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读各段文章后，每个空格各选一个最适当的答案，标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分，答错倒扣 1/3 分，不答不给分。

(一) (11—20 题)

Jack was walking - (11)- the street when he saw a big dog. The dog looked very, very - (12)- . It kept on barking - (13)- Jack, so Jack stopped walking. Jack saw a woman - (14)- near the dog, so he walked up to her and said, “ - (15)- , but does your dog bite? ” “ No, ” the woman - (16)- , “ my dog doesn't bite. ” - (17)- hearing this, Jack continued walking. Suddenly the dog jumped up - (18)- bit

Jack. "Hey!" Jack - (19) - to the woman, "You said your dog doesn't bite!" "It - (20) - , "the woman said, "but that's not my dog!"

11. (A) above (B) over (C) at (D) down  
12. (A) sad (B) mean (C) just (D) fit  
13. (A) at (B) to (C) on (D) up  
14. (A) stood (B) stands (C) to stand (D) standing  
15. (A) I'm sorry (B) Excuse me  
(C) I beg your pardon (D) Please forgive me  
16. (A) remembered (B) requested  
(C) replied (D) refused  
17. (A) On (B) From (C) In (D) With  
18. (A) then (B) but (C) thus (D) and  
19. (A) confirmed (B) complained  
(C) commanded (D) conveyed  
20. (A) does (B) did (C) didn't (D) doesn't

重点解说:

1. 第 11 题空格应选(D) down。

理由:

a. walk down + 地方名词 (沿街道、海滩、路等) 走下去

walk across (a field) 经过(一处平地)

walk through (a forest) 穿过(一处森林)

注意:

walk 亦可做及物动词, 有下列重要用法:

walk + 地方名词 在某地游走

walk a dog 遛狗

walk a person home 送某人回家

例: Young couples think that walking the beach at

dawn is rather romantic.

(年轻情侣认为清晨到海滩上散步很浪漫。)

Craig walked Jane home with the intention of asking her out to the movies.

(克瑞格送珍回家的目的是要约她出来看电影。)

b. walk over 越过

c. 无(A)、(C)用法, (B)语意不合, 仅(D)正确。

2. 第 12 题空格应选(B) mean。

理由:

a. mean [mi:n] a. 凶的, 卑鄙的; 不怀好意的

b. just [dʒʌst] a. 正直的; 公平的; 公正的

c. fit [fit] a. 合适的 vt. & vi. 适合 n. 适合, 一阵  
in a fit of anger 在盛怒之下

例: The manager didn't think the applicant was fit for the job.

(经理认为这位应征者不适合这份工作。)

In a fit of anger, John tore up the letter from Lucy.

(在盛怒之下, 约翰把露茜的来信撕碎了。)

Jessie was surprised that her key didn't fit the lock to her house.

(杰茜很惊讶她的钥匙无法插进房门的锁孔。)

d. 由下句中的 barking 得知应选(B)。

3. 第 13 题空格应选(A) at。

理由:

a. bark [bɑ:k] vi. & n. 狗吠, 汪汪叫

meow [mi:u] n. & vi. 猫叫

mew [mju:] n. & vi. (小猫)咪咪叫

moo [mu:] n. & vi. 牛叫

cluck [kl k] n. & v.i. (母鸡)咯咯叫

neigh [nei] n. & v.i. 马叫

quack [kw k] n. & v.i. 鸭叫

oink [ i k] n. & v.i. 猪叫

chirp [t p] n. & v.i. 鸟叫

bark at... 对着.....吼叫

例: The mentally disturbed woman in the underpass  
was barking at the passers-by.

(这位精神异常的女人在地下道对着路人吼叫。)

b. bark at 为固定用法, 故选(A)。

4. 第14题空格应选(D) standing。

理由:

a. 句型分析:

Jack saw a woman standing near the dog.

(1) (2) (3) (4)

(1) 主语

(2) 不完全及物动词

(3) 为(2)的宾语

(4) 现在分词短语, 做(3)之补语, 修饰(3)。

注意:

see, watch, notice, behold, look at, observe 等表示  
“看”, listen to, hear 表示“听”及 feel 表示“感觉”的知  
觉动词用法如下:

知觉动词 + 宾语 +	原形动词(表示事实)
	现在分词(表示动作之进行)
	过去分词(表示被动)

例: I saw her enter Grace's room.

(我看见她进入葛丽丝的房间。)

She heard someone walking up the stairs.



(她听见有人正走上楼梯。)

I saw him (being) punished.

(我看见他被处罚了。)

I felt him touch my head.

(我感觉他摸了我的头。)

- b. (A) stand 此处为不及物动词, 不可做被动, 故(A)不可选。(B)、(C)用法不合, 仅(D)正确。

5. 第 15 题空格应选(B) Excuse me.

理由:

- a. Excuse me                      对不起

“对不起”有两种使用时机, 一为打扰人家时, 二为告辞时。

例: Excuse me, but could you please tell me where the bathroom is?

(对不起, 请你告诉我洗手间在哪里好吗?)

- b. I'm sorry 的使用时机一般是在造成对方不便, 或做错事请对方原谅, 以及告诉对方一个不好的消息时。

例: I'm sorry to cause you so much trouble.

(我很抱歉给你惹了这么多的麻烦。)

I'm sorry, but I have to tell you the truth.

(很抱歉, 我得告诉你实情。)

- c. I beg your pardon 通常是使用在听不懂对方的话, 请他再说一遍时的礼貌用法。

如: I beg your pardon?

Beg your pardon?

Pardon me?

pardon [p dn] n. & vt. 原谅, 宽恕

例: Peggy pardoned Steve's past mistakes because she is so much in love with him.

(佩琪原谅了史蒂夫以前的过错, 因为她是这么地爱他。)

d. forgive [fɪv] vt. 原谅, 宽恕

例: Jimmy could not forgive himself for not seeing his ex-girlfriend again before she died of cancer.

(吉米不能原谅自己在前任女友死于癌症之前没有再见她一面。)

e. 由上文中及以上分析得知应选(B), (A)、(C)、(D) 语意不合。

注意:

此处 Excuse me, 应加 but 于 does your dog bite? 之前, 因为 Excuse me 为祈使句, does your dog bite? 为一问句, 前须有一连接词 but。故表示抱歉的字眼通常有 but 连接。如: I'm sorry, but you are wrong. Excuse me, but I must be going. 此皆为习惯习法。but 虽表示“但是”, 但不必译出。

6. bite [baɪt] n. & vt. & vi. 咬

动词三态: bite, bit, bitten

例: Jane bit him on the left hand while they were fighting.

(在打闹之中, 珍咬了他的左手。)

7. 第 16 题空格应选(C) replied.

理由:

a. reply [riˈplaɪ] vi. & vt. & n. 回答

in reply to... 做为.....的答复

例: Many people called in reply to our ad in the newspaper.

(很多人打电话来回应我们在报上登的广告启事。)

注意:

reply 做 vt. 时, 以 that 从句做宾语; reply 做 vi. 时, 之后须接介词 to, 方可再接宾语。

例: When asked what he would do after leaving college, he simply replied that he had no idea.  
(当被问及毕业后他要做什么时, 他只回道他没想到该怎么办。)

He refused to reply to my question.  
(他拒绝回答我的问题。)

b. request [ri'kwest] vt. & n. 请求

例: I requested that he stop whistling to get my attention.  
(我请他不要再吹口哨来引起我的注意。)

注意:

request 为意志动词, 故其后 that 从句中的动词恒用原形, 其前省略了 should。上句 stop 为原形动词。

c. refuse [ri'fju:z] vt. & vi. 拒绝

例: Frank refused to yield to bribery.  
(法兰克拒绝屈服于贿赂。)

d. 根据语意, 故选(C)。

8. 第 17 题空格应选(A) On。

理由:

On + v. -ing 形成的副词短语就等于 as soon as 引导的状语从句, 与主句形成“一……就……”的概念。

注意:

as soon as 引导的状语从句中, 主语若与主句的主语相同时, 可改用 upon 或 on 之后加动名词; 主语不同时, 则状语从句中的主语要变成所有格, 置于 upon 或 on 之后, 再接动名词或名词。

例: 

As soon as	she saw me, she passed out.
The moment	
The instant	
Once	

  
 = 

Upon	seeing me, she passed out.
On	

(她一见到我就昏倒了。)

As soon as I entered the room, everyone became quiet.

= Upon my entering the room, everyone became quiet.

(我一进入这房间, 每个人都变得安静了。)

此为固定用法, 故选(A), 无(B)、(C)、(D)之用法。

#### 9. 第 18 题空格应选(D) and。

理由:

- a. 句中的 jumped up 及 bit 为并列的过去式动词, 须有一并列连接词来连接, 而 and 为并列连接词, 故(D)可选。
- b. then 不是连接词, 而是副词, 表示“那时”或“然后”, 故(A)用法不合。

例: Connie was living with Emily then.

(康妮那时正和艾米莉住在一起。)

They had their honeymoon in Paris and then went to London.

(他们在巴黎度蜜月, 然后去伦敦。)

- c. but 虽为并列连接词, 但此处语意不合, 故(B)不可选。
- d. thus 是副词, 表示“因此”通常插在句中使用, 故(C)用法不合。

例: Steve is still fooling around, and thus his wife will ask him for a divorce.

(史蒂夫仍在鬼混, 因此他妻子将要求离婚。)

10. 第 19 题空格应选(B) complained.

理由:

a. complain [k m plein] vi. 抱怨; 控诉; 诉苦(与 about 并用)

complain to sb about sth 向某人抱怨某事

complaint [k m pleint] n. 抱怨; 控诉

make a complaint about... 抱怨.....

例: Kitty complained to her colleagues about her boring job.

(凯蒂向她的同事抱怨工作的无聊。)

Linda made a complaint about the defective air conditioner in the office.

(琳达抱怨办公室的破冷气机。)

b. confirm [k n f m] vt. 使更坚定; 证实; 确认

例: You must call the airline to confirm your flight 72 hours in advance.

(你必须在上飞机前 72 小时打电话向航空公司确认你的机位。)

c. command [k m nd] vt. 命令; 指挥; 俯视 n. 指挥

例: The general commanded his soldiers to fall out.  
(这位将军命令士兵解散。)

The Taipei Hilton Hotel commands an interesting view of Zhong Xiao West Road.

(台北希尔顿大饭店可以俯瞰忠孝西路有趣的景观。)

d. convey [k n vei] vt. 传达; 运送

例: Please convey my gratitude to your parents.  
(请向你父母转达我的感激。)

由上下文语意得知应选(B), (A)、(C)、(D) 语意均不合。

11. 第 20 题空格应选(D) doesn't。

理由:

a. It doesn't.

= It doesn't bite.

b. 由前句中的 your dog doesn't bite 得知, 此表示现在式的事实状态, 故(B)、(C)用法不合, (A) 语意不合, 故选(D)。

译文:

杰克沿着街道走时看见一只大狗, 这只狗看起来很凶。它一直对着杰克狂吠, 杰克就停下来。杰克看见一个女人站在这只狗旁边, 于是便走向她说:“对不起, 你的狗会咬人吗?” 不会, ”这女人说,“ 我的狗不会咬人。”一听到这句话, 杰克就继续走下去。突然这只狗跳起来咬了杰克。“嘿!”杰克对这女人抱怨道,“你说过你的狗不会咬人!” 它是不会咬人, ”这女人说,“但那不是我的狗!”

答案: 11.(D) 12.(B) 13.(A) 14.(D) 15.(B)

16.(C) 17.(A) 18.(D) 19.(B) 20.(D)

## (二) (21—25 题)

For years Italians have suffered with one of the - (21)- postal and telegraph services in Europe. To show - (22)- incompetent the service is, Giorgio Benvenuto, secretary-general of the Italian Labor Union, - (23)- a test a few weeks ago. Benvenuto sent a telegram - (24)- the fourth floor in his office building to an office on the third floor. The telegram was - (25)- four days later.

21. (A) easiest (B) fastest (C) greatest (D) slowest

22. (A) such (B) how (C) as (D) what

23. (A) contested (B) constructed

(C) conducted (D) contained

24. (A) to (B) from (C) in (D) at  
25. (A) delivered (B) canceled (C) delayed (D) advanced  
重点解说:

1. Italian [i t l j n] n. 意大利人(语) a. 意大利的  
Italy [i t li] n. 意大利  
2. suffer [s f ] vi. 受苦; 苦恼 vt. 经验(痛苦等)  
suffer with 遭受.....; 苦恼于.....  
相关用法参见本书 1992 年 p. 224 重点 33。  
3. 第 21 题空格应选(D) slowest。

理由:

由空格前的 suffer 可知, 此处应选一引起“不悦”的形容词, 再看空格后的 postal and telegraph services(邮电服务), 可判断出此题应选 slowest。因为邮电服务当然是愈快愈好, 若太慢则会造成痛苦与不便, 故仅(D)符合语意。

4. postal [p ust l] a. 邮政的; 邮局的  
post [p ust] n. 邮政; 邮件 vt. 邮寄

例: My daughter posted many pictures of the Little Tigers on the walls of her bedroom.

(我的女儿在她卧室墙上贴了许多小虎队的海报。)

When the fire alarm sounded, the firemen rushed to their posts.

(火警发生时, 消防队员都火速奔向自己的工作岗位。)

5. telegraph [tel r f] n. 电讯(= telegram [tel r m])  
6. 第 22 题空格应选(B) how。

理由:

- a. 因空格前的 show 为及物动词, 且空格后有动词 is, 故知此处应选名词性从句做 show 之宾语。how 为疑问副词, 其后可接形容词或副词, 再接主语及动词, 而形成

一名词性从句。

例: I can't imagine how heavy he is, though I do know he is fat.

(虽然我知道他很胖,但我仍无法想象他有多重。)

b. such 为一形容词,其后只可接名词。

例: He is such a learned and amiable teacher that all his students like him.

(他是个如此博学、和蔼可亲的老师,因而所有学生都喜欢他。)

\* learned [lɜːnɪd] a. 博学的

\* amiable [aɪm.jə.bəl] a. 友善的;和蔼可亲的

c. as 为一副词,表示“一样地”,凡有副词 as 出现,其后必须再接另一个 as,形成 as... as... (和.....一样地.....)的用法。

例: After the completion of the Mass Rapid Transit System, living in Danshui will be as convenient as living in Taipei.

(大众捷运系统竣工通车后,住在淡水将和住在台北一样方便。)

d. what 亦可引导名词性从句,但因 what 为疑问代词,故在名词性从句中 what 须做主语,做及物动词的宾语,或做主语补语。在本句中 what 虽可做主语 the service 的补语,但如此则语意不合,而且空格后又有形容词 incompetent, what 无法修饰形容词,故 what 亦不可选。

例: No one can foresee what will happen in the future.

(没有人可预见未来会发生什么。)

She didn't know what she should do to please her



parents.

(她不知道该做什么来取悦双亲。)

e. 根据上述分析, how 是副词, 可修饰形容词 incompetent, 仅(B)用法正确。

7. incompetent [in k mp t nt] a. 不能胜任的, 不合格的

competent [k mp t nt] a. 能胜任的

be competent for 对.....能胜任

= be cut out for

= be equal to

例: Being well-trained, Ada is sure to be competent for the job.

(艾达因为训练有素, 她必定能胜任这个工作。)

8. secretary-general 秘书长

9. Labor Union 工会, 劳工联盟

union [ju nj n] n. 结合; 联盟

10. 第 23 题空格应选(C) conducted.

理由:

a. conduct [k nd kt] vt. 指导; 从事; 指挥

[k nd kt] n. 行为(不可数)

例: The professor conducted an experiment.

(该教授做了一项实验。)

b. contest [k n test] vt. 争辩

[k ntest] n. 竞争; 比赛

例: I strongly contest your idea to hire cheap labor from abroad.

(我强烈反对你要雇用廉价外籍劳工的想法。)

c. construct [k n str kt] vt. 建筑; 构筑

construction [k n str k n] n. 建造

be under construction 建造中; 施工中

例: The building is | under | construction  
| in the course of |

and will not be finished until October, 1995.

(这座大楼还在施工, 要到 1995 年 10 月才会完工。)

d. contain [k n teɪn] vt. 包含; 能容纳

例: This cup contains a potent mixture of herbs and vitamins which is sure to cure your illness.

(这个杯子中装着一种药草及维他命的强力混合剂, 一定能治好你的病。)

e. 根据语意, 故选(C), (A)、(B)、(D) 语意不合。

11. 本文:

To show how incompetent the service is,

(1)

Giorgio Benvenuto, secretary-general... Union,

(2)

(3)

conducted a test a few weeks ago.

(4)

(5)

(6)

(1) 不定式短语置于句首, 做副词用, 修饰(2)至(6)形成的整个主句。

(2) 主语

(3) 为(2)的同位语, 其前省略 who was。

(4) 及物动词

(5) 为(4)的宾语

(6) 时间副词短语, 修饰(4)。

12. 第 24 题空格应选(B) from。

理由:

a. send sth to... 将.....送(寄)到(某处)

send sth from ... to... 将.....从(某处)送

(寄)到(某处)

例: Daniel sent a package of gifts from Taipei to the States because Christmas was approaching.

(因为圣诞节快到了,丹尼尔从台北寄一包礼物到美国。)

- b. “send sth from (某地) to (某地)”为固定用法,故选(B)。因空格后已有to,故(A)不可选。而(C)、(D)语意不合,且用法错误,因为位于第几层楼,介词固定用on。

13. 第 25 题空格应选(A) delivered.

理由:

- a. deliver [di liv] vt. 送递;传达;发表

deliver	a speech	发表演讲
make		

例: Professor Chen will deliver a speech on Monday.

(陈教授将在周一举行一场演讲。)

- b. cancel [k nsl] vt. 删除;取消

例: The landlord canceled the contract with his tenant because he had done a lot of damage to the apartment.

(那位房东与他的房客解除契约,因他严重损坏了那所公寓。)

- c. delay [di lei] vt. 耽搁;延误     n. 迟延

delay + n. / v. -ing                      耽搁.....

例: The heavy rain delayed the train for nearly an hour.

(那场大雨使火车延误了将近 1 小时。)

Henry decided to delay marrying Renee until after he completed his graduate studies.

(亨利决定将他与瑞妮的婚礼推迟到他读完研究生之后。)

- d. advance [ d v ns] vt. 使前进 vi. 向前, 进步  
advanced [ d v nst] a. 进修的, 前进的

例: Bert will go to England for advanced study in chemistry.

(伯特将到英国攻读化学。)

The army advanced two kilometers from the river.

(那支军队从那条河向前推进了两公里。)

- e. 根据语意, 故选(A), (B)、(C)、(D) 语意不合。

译文:

许多年来, 意大利的邮电服务一直是欧洲国家中最慢者之一, 该国人民深受其苦。为了证实这项服务有多么差劲, 意大利工会的秘书长吉尔吉欧·班夫奴托在数个星期前作了一项测试。班夫奴托从他办公大楼的四楼拍了一封电报到三楼。那封电报四天后才送到。

答案: 12.(D) 22.(B) 23.(C) 24.(B) 25.(A)

### (三) (26—30 题)

The modern English name didn't come into common use - (26) - the late Middle Ages. Before that, only one name was - (27) - to a person. We now call - (28) - the first name. Because many people received - (29) - first name, they were additionally differentiated by another name, now called the last name. Many of the last names were passed down in - (30) - families.

26. (A) until (B) with (C) for (D) while  
27. (A) sent (B) made (C) used (D) given  
28. (A) this (B) which (C) person (D) family  
29. (A) many a (B) the only (C) the same (D) more than

30. (A) typical (B) individual (C) entire (D) particular  
重点解说:

1. didn't come into common use 没有被普遍使用

= wasn't commonly used

come into use 开始使用

be put to use 加以使用

例: Insect-repelling stockings came into use in Japan not too long ago.

(驱虫袜不久前才开始在日本使用。)

Candy's typing skill was put to good use when she got a job with the magazine.

(当凯蒂在杂志社找到一份工作后,遂有机会一展打字之长。)

2. 第 26 题空格应选(A) until。

理由:

a. 由空格前的 didn't 可知,此处应选 until,以形成 not...until(直到.....才)之句型。

例: My parents are on a trip to Europe and will not be back until next Tuesday.

(我的双亲去欧洲旅游,直到下周二才会回来。)

b. not...until 为固定用法,故选(A)。(B)、(C)、(D)均无意义。

3. the Middle Ages 中世纪;中古时期

4. 第 27 题空格应选(D) given。

理由:

a. be given 被赋予,被给予

b. be sent 被寄送到.....

c. be made 被制造

因为被制造,所以其主语必须是产品。

例: Most of Betty's clothes were made in Italy.

(贝蒂的衣服大部分都是意大利制的。)

d. be used                  被使用

e. 根据语意及分析, 应选(D)。(A)、(B)、(C)语意用法均错误。

5. 第 28 题空格应选(A) this。

理由:

a. call 为及物动词, 其后必须接名词或代词做宾语, this 为指示代词, 可做 call 的宾语, 而 the first name 为宾语补语, 故(A)可选, ... call this the first name (..... 称此为名)。

b. which 为关系代词, 其前必须有名词做先行词, 故(B)不可选。

例: This is the book which I enjoy reading.

(这就是我喜爱阅读的一本书。)

c. person 为可数名词, 若为单数时, 其前必须有冠词 a 或 the, 故(C)不可选。

d. family 可做可数名词, 理由同(C), 故(D)亦不可选。

6. 第 29 题空格应选(C) the same。

理由:

a. the same                  相同的

例: I am bored because I do the same things every day.

(因每天做同样的事情, 我觉得烦死了。)

b. many a + 单数名词 + 单数动词      很多.....

= many + 复数名词 + 复数动词

例: Many a giraffe runs freely through the plains of Africa.

= Many giraffes run...

(在非洲的平原上,有许多长颈鹿自由地奔跑。)

c. the only            唯一的

例: Tina is the only student that received a scholarship from the school.

(蒂娜是唯一获得该校奖学金的学生。)

d. more than + 

a
one

 + 单数可数名词    不止一个.....

注意:

使用此短语时,其后若为单数可数名词,则须先加冠词;若为复数名词,则须先加一明确的数量词,再加复数名词。

例: More than five people were reported dead in the explosion.

(根据报道,在该次爆炸中死亡人数超过 5 人。)

根据分析,此处仅(B)、(C)合于语意与文法,但在下文中提及另加姓氏以资分辨,故应选(C)才合上下文语意。

7. additionally [ di n li] adv. 附加地,此外

additional [ di n l] a. 外加的,附加的

8. differentiate [ dif ren i eit] vt. & vi. 辨别,区分

differentiate A from B      辨别 A 与 B

例: I can't differentiate one twin from the other because they are so much alike.

(我分不清这对双胞胎,因为他们长得太像了。)

9. be passed down            被传下来

例: The custom for married women to visit their parents' home on the second day of the Chinese Lunar New Year has been passed down from generation to generation.

(出嫁的女儿在大年初二回娘家的习俗被一代一代地

传下来。)

10. 第 30 题空格应选(B) individual.

理由:

a. individual [ ind vid u l ] a. 个别的      n. 个人  
    ..., in individual families      在个别的家庭中

= ..., in separate families

例: It is your individual right to dress in any way  
you like.

(随意穿着是你个人的权利。)

b. typical [ tipikl ] a. 典型的; 特有的

be	typical	of	是.....的典型; 是.....的特性;
	true		是.....的写照
	characteristic		

例: It is typical of Jane to often forget where she put  
her things.

(常常忘记东西放在哪里是珍的典型写照。)

c. entire [ in tai ] a. 整个的; 完全的

用此字时, 其前通常有 the 加以限定。

例: The entire staff are looking forward to the  
Chinese Lunar New Year because they are going  
to have a week off then.

(全体职员都期盼农历新年的到来, 因为届时他  
们将有一星期的假期。)

d. particular [ p tikj l ] a. 讲究的; 特别的

be particular/ choosy/ picky about. ... 对.....讲究的

例: He is very particular about what he eats.

(他对吃很讲究。)

综合以上, (A)、(C)、(D) 语意不合, 仅(B) 可选。

译文:



现代的英文名字直到中世纪的后期才被普遍使用。在那之前,一个人只有一个名字。目前我们称此为“名”。因为很多人都有相同的“名”,因此他们就加上另一个名字以资辨别,目前我们称它为“姓”。这些“姓”中有很多都在各个家庭里一代代地传下来。

答案: 26.(A) 27.(D) 28.(A) 29.(C) 30.(B)

. 阅读测验 (30%): 下面有 4 段短文, 共有 15 个题目 (31—45), 每题附有 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读后, 把每题最适当的一个答案标示在答案卡上, 每题答对得 2 分, 答错倒扣 2/3 分, 不答不给分。

(一) (31—32 题)

One young woman, an only child, chose to live in a college dormitory in order to better learn to live with others. She considered dormitory living to be an invaluable experience. She said that someone “living in the dormitory becomes more involved in college activities. People depend on you to do more, and so do you. You learn to become involved.” She went on to say, “You don't have a whole lot of privacy with all those people in one dormitory, but you learn how to get along. After a while, it's like having one big family.”

31. The only child chose to live in a college dormitory because

- (A) she would like to be more closely connected with people.
- (B) she found it more convenient to go to classes and the library.
- (C) she would like to enjoy more freedom and independence.
- (D) her family was too big and complicated and she

didn't like it.

32. According to the only child, the students living in the dormitory
- (A) learned to cherish their privacy.
  - (B) considered dormitory life unbearable.
  - (C) shared many common experiences.
  - (D) thought little of their experiences.

重点解说:

1. an only child                  独生女或独生子  
the only child                  唯一.....的小孩

注意:

若使用 an only child 时,表示独生子或独生女。然而,the only child 则强调其为某家庭或团体中“唯一.....的”小孩。

例: He was an only child and his parents expected too much of him.

(他是独生子,所以他父母对他期望太高。)

William was the only child that could answer this question in his class.

(威廉是他班上唯一能回答此问题的小孩。)

2. choose + to v.                  决定去做.....  
= decide + to v.  
= make up one's mind + to v.

例: They chose to study medicine abroad after graduating from senior high school.

(他们决定高中毕业后到国外学医。)

3. dormitory [dɒmɪ'trɪ] n. 宿舍,学生宿舍

注意:

英文中有很多字可以写成缩写的型态,如: dormitory

dorm; professional (职业选手、专家) pro; gymnasium  
(体育馆、健身房) gym; demonstration (示范)  
demo。

4. 本文:

One young woman, an only child, chose

(1)

(2)

(3)

to live... dormitory

(4)

in order to better learn to... others

(5)

(1) 主语

(2) 为(1)的同位语,其前省略了 who was。

(3) 及物动词

(4) 不定式短语,做(3)的宾语。

(5) 不定式短语,表示目的,做副词,修饰(3)(4)构成的述部。

5. consider... (to be) + 

n.
adj.

 视.....为.....

用法请参见本书 1992 年 p. 199 重点 4。

6. invaluable [in v lɪ bl] a. 无价的,非常珍贵的

valuable [v lju bl] a. 宝贵的,贵重的

precious [pre s] a. 珍贵的,宝贵的

例: Frank acquired an invaluable collection of paintings.  
(法兰克搜集到一些非常珍贵的油画。)

7. 

become
be

 involved in... 牵涉/卷入.....

= involve oneself in... 使自己牵涉/卷入.....

例: He was involved in a fraudulent scheme so he  
absconded.

(他因牵涉了一桩诈欺阴谋而潜逃了。)

\* fraudulent [fr dʒul nt] a. 诈欺的

abscond [b sk nd] vi. 潜逃, 逃亡

8. depend on 依赖, 指望; 视.....而定

= rely on

= count on

例: I don't have a motorcycle so I have to depend on buses to commute.

(我没有摩托车, 所以我必须靠公共汽车上下班。)

I always count on Mark to lend me money.

(我总是指望马克借钱给我。)

9. 本文:

..., and so do you.

= ..., and you do, too.

= ..., and you depend on them to do more.

注意:

上述前两句称为肯定的简答句。若为否定简答句, 则用 and neither, nor 或 and...not, either 等。

例: Mary didn't want to go to the concert,

	and neither did I.	
	nor did I.	
	and I didn't, either.	

(玛丽不想去听音乐会, 我也不想去。)

10. go on + to v. 接着又做.....(另一事)

go on + v. -ing 继续做.....(同一事)

例: After she washed her clothes, she went on to do the dishes and wash the floor.

(她洗完衣服, 接着又洗盘子和地板。)

Although the phone was ringing, Robert went on

typing his letter.

(虽然电话铃声响了, 罗伯特还是继续打印他的信件。)

11. a whole lot of                      一大堆, 很多

= a lot of

注意:

在英文口语中, 我们习惯在 lot 之前加上 whole 以强调之。上述的短语为一形容词; 若将 of 去掉, 则为一副词, 常用来修饰比较级。

例: To repair a car, a mechanic needs a whole lot of tools.

(要修好车子, 技工需要一大堆工具。)

You cook	a lot	better than she (does).
	much	
	far	

(你的烹饪手艺比她好得太多了。)

12. privacy [ praiv si] n. 隐私

private [ praivit] a. 私人的, 私用的; 私营的

in private                      私下, 不公开地

in public                      公开地, 当众地

例: The principal wanted to have a word with my parents in private.

(校长想与我父母私下谈一谈。)

Jack proposed to his girlfriend in public.

(杰克当众向她的女友求婚。)

13. get along                      生活, 过活

此短语之后接 with, 则为“相处、进行”之意。

例: I haven't seen you for years. How are you getting along?

(我已多年没见到你了。你日子过得如何?)

Owing to his peculiar personality, his colleagues find him hard to get along with.

(由于他个性古怪,他的同事都觉得很难与他相处。)

14. be connected with 使.....发生关联(相联结)

connect A with B 将 A 与 B 联想在一起

connect [k nekt] vt. 连接;联想

例: Some people often connect eccentricity with insanity.

(有些人常将古怪行径与精神错乱联想在一起。)

15. convenient [k n vi nj nt] a. 方便的,适宜的

例: It isn't convenient for me to call on my friend in the hospital now.

(我现在不便去医院探访朋友。)

注意:

convenient 不可修饰人,故不可写成下列的句子:

I'm not convenient to call on my friend... ( )

16. independence [ indi pend ns] n. 独立,自立;自主

independent [ indi pend nt] a. 独立的,不依赖的

be independent of 独立于.....;不依赖.....

例: She is a woman who is independent of men.

(她是位不依赖男人的女性。)

17. complicated [ k m pli keitid] a. 复杂的;难懂的

18. cherish [ t eri ] vt. 珍视;怀念

例: Mark cherishes the good times he had when he was dating his wife.

(马克很怀念他以前与妻子约会时的那一段美好时光。)

19. unbearable [ n b r bl] a. 不能忍受的,忍不住的

20. think little of                      轻视, 给予很低评价  
think nothing of                      不当一回事, 毫不在乎  
think highly of                      尊敬, 重视, 给与高评价

例: Don't think little of that boy just because he is poor.

(不要因那小男孩穷就轻视他。)

I think nothing of walking five kilometers to my office every day.

(我认为每天走 5 公里路到办公室是小事一桩。)

The critics think highly of the book.

(书评家给予这本书极高的评价。)

译文:

一位身为独生女的年轻女生, 为了进一步学习与别人相处而决定住在大学宿舍内。她认为住宿生活是个非常宝贵的经验。她提到:“住在宿舍的人更方便参与学校的活动。人们指望你会多多参与, 而你也是如此。你会学着去参与活动。”她又继续说:“跟那么多人住在宿舍里你不会有很多的隐私, 但你会学习与人相处。而过了一阵子后, 大家就像生活在一个大家庭中。”

31. 此独生女选择住在大学宿舍, 因为

- (A) 她想和别人有较密切的关系。
- (B) 她发觉这样上课或上图书馆较方便。
- (C) 她想享有更多的自由与独立。
- (D) 她家是大家庭, 太复杂, 她不喜欢那样。

32. 依此独生女之见, 住宿的学生

- (A) 学会珍惜自己的隐私。(B) 认为住宿生活令人难以忍受。
- (C) 分享许多共同的经验。(D) 看轻自己的经验。

答案: 31. (A) 32. (C)

(二) (33—35 题)

Drunken driving has become a form of murder. Every day about twenty-six Americans on the average are killed by

drunk drivers. Heavy drinking used to be an acceptable part of the American masculine image, but the drunken killer has recently caused so many tragedies that public opinion is no longer tolerant.

Twenty states in the United States have raised the legal drinking age to 21, reversing a trend of the 1960s to reduce it to 18. After New Jersey lowered it to 18, the number of people killed by 18-to-20-year-old drivers doubled, so the state recently upped it back to 21. Some states are also punishing bars for serving customers too many drinks. As the casualties continue to occur daily, some Americans are even beginning to suggest a national prohibition of alcohol. Reformers, however, think that legal prohibition and raising the drinking age will have little effect unless accompanied by educational programs to help young people develop responsible attitudes about drinking.

33. Drunken driving has become a major problem in America because
- (A) most murderers are heavy drinkers.
  - (B) many Americans drink too much.
  - (C) most drivers are too young.
  - (D) many traffic accidents are caused by heavy drinking.
34. What is the public opinion regarding heavy drinking?
- (A) It's a manly image.
  - (B) It can create a relaxing and happy atmosphere.
  - (C) Fewer and fewer people can stand it.
  - (D) People should be careful in choosing the right drink.



35. According to reformers, the best way to solve the problem of drunken driving is to
- (A) specify the amount drivers can drink.
  - (B) couple education with legal measures.
  - (C) forbid liquor drinking.
  - (D) raise the drinking age.

重点解说:

1. drunken [dr k n] a. 醉的, 嗜酒的

注意:

此字常与名词并用, 多置于名词之前, 用法与 sunken 类似, 其用法如下:

He is drunken. ( )

He is drunk. ( )

The boat was sunken. ( )

The boat was sunk. ( )

He is a drunken driver. ( , 合文法)

He is a drunk driver. ( , 习惯用法)

We found the sunken boat at the bottom of the lake. ( )

但无 the sunk boat 用法。

2. murder [m d ] a. & vt. & vi. 谋杀

例: The criminal, who committed murder. was finally caught and sentenced to death.

(这个犯了谋杀罪的罪犯, 最后被逮捕并判处死刑。)

3. on the average 平均而论; 大体上

= by and large

= in general

= for the most part

= on the whole

注意:

使用时常放在句首, 修饰全句, 但也可放在句中, 如本文。  
故本文也可等于:

On the average, about twenty-six Americans are killed by drunk drivers every day.

例: On the average, I spend NT 3,000 a week.

(我平均一周花 3000 元新台币。)

4. heavy drinking 喝酒过量, 豪饮

= drinking too much

5. acceptable [ k sept bl] a. 可接受的; 尚可的

6. masculine [ m skj lin] a. 男人的; 有丈夫气概的, 勇敢的

feminine [ fem nin] a. 妇女的; 女人气的, 娘娘腔的

7. image [ imid ] n. 形象; 象征; 映像

A be the spitting image of B A 酷似 B

例: Sunny is the spitting image of her mother.

(桑妮和她的母亲像极了。)

8. tragedy [ tr d di] n. 悲剧, 惨剧

tragic [ tr d ik] a. 悲剧的, 悲惨的

comedy [ k m di] n. 喜剧

comic [ k mik] a. 喜剧的

9. public opinion 舆论(不可数名词)

10. tolerant [ t l r nt] a. 宽容的

tolerate [ t l ret] vt. 宽容, 容忍, 忍耐

tolerable [ t l r bl] a. 可容忍的

intolerable [ in t l r bl] a. 无法忍受的

be tolerant of 宽容

例: Katherine is tolerant of her husband's childish behavior.

(凯瑟琳容忍她丈夫孩子气的行为。)

The school will not tolerate students smoking in

school.

(这所学校不会容忍学生在校内抽烟。)

Molly doesn't think teaching is an intolerable bore, so she has decided to be a teacher forever.

(茉莉不认为教学工作是难耐的无聊,所以她决定永远当老师。)

11. legal [li l] a. 法律(上)的,法定的,合法的

illegal [i li l] a. 非法的,不合法的

12. reverse [ri v s] vt. 撤销;使逆转,使倒退;调换

例: A drink from the Fountain of Youth can reverse the process of aging.

(喝一口青春之泉就可使你愈来愈年轻。)

13. trend [trend] n. 倾向,趋势;时尚;方向

a trend of 一种趋势

例: It is a trend of many career women in our society to marry late nowadays.

(很多职业妇女晚婚是现今我们社会上的一种趋势。)

14. 本文:

Twenty states...to 21, reversing a trend of... 18.

= Twenty states...to 21, which reverses a trend of... 18.

15. lower [l u ] vt. 降低 vi. 变低

例: Anna's friends felt that she was lowering her standards when she agreed to marry Robert.

(当安娜同意嫁给罗伯特时,她的朋友都认为她是降低了择偶标准。)

16. double [d bl] vt. 使加倍 vi. 倍增 a. & adv. 加倍的(地)

例: The boss was surprised when the new employee

asked him to double his salary.

(老板很惊讶这位新进员工要求薪水加倍。)

James must be drunk; he said he is seeing double.

(詹姆斯一定是喝醉了, 他说他看见双重影像。)

17. 本文:

After... 18, the number of people

(1)

killed by 18-to-20-year-old drivers doubled.

(2)

(3)

(1) 主语

(2) 过去分词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(1)中的 people, 由定语从句 who were killed by...drivers 化简而来。

(3) 不及物动词

18. up [ p ] vt. 提高; 增加

例: The corner store has upped the price of soft drinks.  
(这转角处的商店提高了软性饮料的售价。)

\* soft drink n. 软性饮料, 指果汁、汽水等不含酒精的饮料

19. 本文:

... upped it back to 21.

= ... raised it back to 21.

20. punish [ p ni ] vt. 处罚

例: Connie punished the maid for being careless with the baby.

(康妮处罚这位没好好照顾婴儿的女佣。)

21. bar [ b ] n. (酒店或客栈里的)卖酒柜台; 酒吧间

22. serve [ s v ] vt. 服务; 上菜

例: It's time to serve him dessert.

(给他送点心的时刻到了。)

They serve food fast at that restaurant.

(那家餐厅上菜的速度很快。)

23. casualty [ k ʃ u l t i ] n. 意外; 灾祸; (复数) 伤亡人数

例: The Confederate Army suffered far more casualties during the Civil War than the Union Army.

(南北战争期间, 南军比北军伤亡惨重。)

24. prohibition [ pr u i b i n ] n. 禁止; 禁令

prohibit [ pr u h i b i t ] vt. 禁止, 阻止, 妨碍

prohibit	sb from v. -ing	禁止某人做.....
ban		
bar		
restrain		
keep		
prevent		

= forbid sb to v.

例: Grace's boyfriend prevented her from going abroad for advanced studies.

(葛丽丝的男友不让她出国深造。)

25. alcohol [ ɪ l k ɒ h ɒ l ] n. 酒精

26. reformer [ r i f ɔː m ] n. 改革者

27. accompany [ ə k ɒ m p n i ] vt. 伴随

accompany sb + to + 地方 伴随某人去某地

keep company with sb 陪伴某人

= keep sb company

例: Peter acted as an escort and accompanied Laura to her home after the prom.

(舞会后, 彼得充当护花使者送罗拉回家。)

Katherine will stay in the hospital and keep her injured boyfriend company.

(凯瑟琳会待在医院陪伴她受伤的男朋友。)

28. attitude [ ˈti tju d] n. 态度; 姿态

take an attitude	toward	对.....采取态度
	to	

例: Melissa took a negative attitude toward her job when she was pressured by the manager.

(当蒙莉莎的经理给予她压力后, 她采取了消极的工作态度。)

29. 本文

Reformers, however, think that legal... little effect

(1)

(2)

(3)

unless accompanied... about drinking.

(4)

(1) 主语

(2) 及物动词

(3) that 引导的名词性从句, 做(2)的宾语, 分析如下:

that legal prohibition and raising the drinking age

(a)

(b)

(c)

will have little effect

(d)

(e)

(a) 为 that 从句中的第一个主语

(b) 并列连接词, 连接(a)与(c)。

(c) 第二个主语, 与(a)并列。

(d) 为(a)与(c)的共同动词

(e) 为(d)的宾语

(4) unless 引导的状语从句, 但已被化简成分词短语, 由 unless they are accompanied... 化简而来。

30. accident [ ˈksɪd nt] n. 意外事件, 事故

traffic accident                  交通事故

31. manly [ m nli] a. 有男子气的, 刚毅的  
 womanly [ wum nli] a. 似女子的, 有女人气质的  
 brotherly [ br li] a. 如兄弟的; 亲密的, 友善的  
 sisterly [ sist li] a. 似姊妹的; 亲密的  
 fatherly [ f li] a. 像父亲的; 慈父般的  
 motherly [ m li] a. 像母亲的; 慈祥的

例: Ellen used her womanly ways to convince Steve to accompany her to the ballet.

(艾伦用她的女性魅力说服史蒂夫陪她去看芭蕾舞。)

32. create [kri:et] vt. 产生, 创造, 创作  
 相关用法请参见本书 1992 年 p. 209 重点 10。

33. atmosphere [ tm s fi ] n. 气氛; 大气

34. stand [st nd] vt. 忍受, 忍耐

= tolerate

= put up with

例: She can't put up with his excuses any more for not wanting to get married.

(她无法再忍受他老是不想结婚的藉口。)

35. specify [ spes fai] vt. 列举; 指定; 记入; 逐一登记

例: You didn't specify what kind of pizza you wanted, so I ordered one with mushrooms and green peppers.

(因为你没指定要哪种披萨饼, 所以我点了一种有香菇和青椒的。)

36. couple [ k pl] vt. 联系; 联想 n. 夫妇; 情侣

couple A with B 把 A 与 B 联系; 联想在一起

例: Many people couple a general decline of morality with the weakening of family unity as reasons for

the high crime rate today.

(很多人把道德的普遍低落和家庭的不和谐联想在一起, 认为是当今高犯罪率的原因。)

37. forbid [f bid] vt. 禁止, 阻止

forbid		n.		禁止.....
		v. -ing		

forbid sb to v.... 禁止某人做.....

例: The federal government strictly forbids jaywalking.  
(联邦政府严厉禁止违规闯越马路。)

Sue's mother forbids her to date the college student  
because she is only fifteen.

(因为苏只有 15 岁, 所以妈妈禁止她和那位大学生约会。)

译文:

酒醉开车已成为一种谋杀方式。平均每天约有 26 名美国人被酒醉驾车者撞死。豪饮在以前被认为是美国男性大丈夫气概的象征, 但是最近酒醉杀人已造成了这么多悲剧, 使得舆论都无法再容忍下去了。

美国有 20 个州已把饮酒的法定年龄提高至 21 岁, 扭转了 60 年代把年龄降至 18 岁的趋势。在新泽西州把年龄降至 18 岁以后, 被 18 岁至 20 岁年纪的驾车者撞死的人数加倍了, 所以该州最近把年龄提高至原来的 21 岁。有些州还处罚提供太多酒给顾客的酒吧。由于意外事故每天持续发生, 有些美国人甚至开始建议一项全国性的禁酒。然而, 改革论者认为, 除非配合着教育计划来辅助年轻人对喝酒抱持负责的态度, 否则这种法令的禁止及提高饮酒年龄的效果将很有限。

33. 在美国, 酒醉驾车已是一项严重问题, 因为

- (A) 多半凶手是豪饮者。
- (B) 许多美国人喝太多酒。
- (C) 多半驾驶人太年轻。
- (D) 许多车祸皆因驾驶人喝酒太多而引起的。

34. 有关豪饮, 舆论看法如何?

- (A) 是一种有男子气概的形象。



(B) 能营造令人轻松的愉快气氛。

(C) 越来越少人能忍受。

(D) 人们应小心选择正确的酒类、饮料。

35. 依改革派人士的看法, 解决酒醉驾车问题的最佳方法为

(A) 指明驾驶人可喝的酒量。 (B) 教育配合法律措施。

(C) 禁止喝酒。

(D) 提高喝酒的年纪。

答案: 33. (D) 34. (C) 35. (B)

### (三) (36—40 题)

Ten years ago, there were more than 1.3 million elephants in Africa. Over the past ten years, that number has been cut down to 600,000. African elephants are hunted for their valuable ivory tusks. Most have been killed by poachers. Poachers are hunters who kill animals illegally. An adult elephant eats as much as 300 pounds a day. In their search for food, elephants often move great distances. When they cannot find the grasses they prefer, they may strip the land of trees.

Today, the area in which elephant herds live is much smaller than it used to be. Many areas in their path have been turned into farms. And some elephants have been killed by farmers for trampling their crops.

What can we do here in our country about a threatened animal that lives so far away? Our government has passed a law to protect it. People cannot import or bring in items made from ivory or any part of the elephant's body.

Most countries throughout the world have also stopped ivory imports. It is hoped that the ban on the sale of ivory will help save the African elephant. But the world's largest land animal needs other help. The countries where these

animals live are often poor and unable to manage the herds. If the elephant is to survive, this animal is going to need our support for many years to come.

36. The number of elephants in Africa today is
- (A) the same as that ten years ago.
  - (B) more than that ten years ago.
  - (C) a little less than half of that in 1981.
  - (D) a little more than half of that in 1981.
37. African elephants have been killed mainly because
- (A) they eat a lot.
  - (B) they have beautiful tusks.
  - (C) poachers kill them for fun.
  - (D) there are too many of them.
38. The areas where African elephants live are much smaller today because
- (A) they tend to live in herds.
  - (B) there are not so many of them today.
  - (C) many of these areas have been turned into farms.
  - (D) farmers have been killing them to save their crops.
39. It is mentioned in the article that our country has
- (A) officially stopped ivory imports.
  - (B) banned the killing of elephants in Africa.
  - (C) threatened the elephants that live far away.
  - (D) helped the African countries where elephants live.
40. Which of the following statements is true?
- (A) Poachers have a license to hunt for animals.
  - (B) Elephants do a lot of good for the farmers in Africa.
  - (C) We live too far away to help save the African

elephant.

(D) The African elephant needs the world's support for its survival.

重点解说:

1. 

over during in for	the	past last	+ 数字 +	years months days

过去.....年/月/日以来

注意:

以上副词短语在句中出现时, 动词时态应用现在完成式或现在完成进行式。这些副词短语均表示“过去一段时间以来”, 同时表示持续到现在的概念。

例: Over the past twenty years, Alex has been doing research in Sinology.

(过去 20 年来, 艾力克斯一直从事汉学的研究。)

\* Sinology [sai n l d l] n. 汉学

2. be 

cut down reduced	to + 数字	被缩减到.....

reduce oneself to + v. -ing 沦落到.....

例: The defense budget was 

cut down reduced	to half of what

it was last year.

(国防预算被削减为去年一半。)

The tycoon reduced himself to begging due to unwise investments.

(这位大亨由于投资不当而沦落为乞丐。)

3. hunt [h nt] vt. & vi. 猎取      n. 寻找, 搜索  
hunt for                      寻找, 搜索

例: His sharp eyes were hunting for some traces of evidence in the room.

(他那锐利眼睛正在房里搜索可做证据的蛛丝马迹。)

4. ivory [aiv ri] n. 象牙

ivory tower 象牙塔

5. tusk [t sk] n. 长牙

注意:

elephant, walrus [w lr s] (海象), boar [b ] (野猪) 等动物的长牙称为 tusk。

tooth [tu ] n. 一般哺乳动物的牙齿(复数为 teeth)

fang [f ] n. 蛇的毒牙

6. poacher [p ut ] n. 偷猎者; 非法捕鱼者

poach [p ut ] vt. 偷猎; 剽窃 vi. 偷猎

例: Don't poach others' ideas when writing a term paper.

(写学期报告时, 不要剽窃别人的构思。)

7. illegally [i li li] adv. 非法地

illegal [i li l] a. 非法的, 违法的

legal [li l] a. 合法的

8. in one's search for 在某人寻求.....时

in search of 寻求

例: In my search for independence, I ran into many obstacles.

(在追寻独立的历程中, 我遭遇许多阻碍。)

Irene came to Cambridge University in search of a reputable drama program.

(爱琳来到剑桥大学, 以选修享有盛名的戏剧课程。)

9. 本文:

When they cannot find the grasses they prefer, ...

= When they cannot find the grasses that they prefer, ...

注意:

grass 原本为不可数名词 a blade of grass (一片草叶),  
two blades of grass (两片草叶), 但表示不同种类的草时,  
则可用复数。

10. prefer [pri f ] vt. 宁要, 比较喜欢

prefer	n. to n.	喜爱.....甚于.....
	v. -ing to v. -ing	

prefer to + v. rather than + v. 宁愿.....而不愿.....

= prefer to + v. instead of v. - ing

例: Grace prefers traveling alone to traveling with a tour  
group.

(葛丽丝喜爱独自一人旅行而不喜欢参加旅行团。)

I prefer to stay at home rather than go outside in the  
scorching summer heat.

= I prefer to stay at home instead of going outside in the  
scorching summer heat.

(在炎炎夏日, 我宁可待在家里而不愿外出。)

11. strip sb of sth 剥夺某人某物

deprive sb of sth 剥夺某人某物

rob sb of sth 夺取某人某物

cure sb of 病 治疗某人某病

relieve sb of sth... 减轻某人的.....

例: Some hardcore criminals will be deprived of their  
civil rights.

(冥顽难改的罪犯会被剥夺公民权。)

Taking a deep breath can relieve you of tension.

(深呼吸可以减轻你的紧张情绪。)

12. a herd of cattle 一群牛

a flock of birds	一群鸟
a colony of ants	一群蚂蚁
a swarm of bees	一群蜜蜂
a pack of wolves	一群狼
a litter of puppies	一窝小狗
a school of fish	一群鱼
a shoal of salmon	一群鲑鱼

例: A flock of swallows was hovering over the roof of the temple.

(一群燕子在庙顶上盘旋。)

13. be turned into 被转变为

= be changed into

= be transformed into

例: Vast stretches of farmland have been turned into residential areas over the past five years.

(在过去5年中,大片的农田已变为住宅区。)

14. trample [tr mpl] vt. 践踏 vi. 重步行走

例: The poacher was trampled to death by a huge elephant.

(那名偷猎者被一只巨象践踏而死。)

15. What can we do about...?

针对.....我们可采取什么手段呢?

例: What can we do about this unreasonable woman who never listens to anyone's opinion?

(对这个不听别人意见、不可理喻的女人,我们该怎么办?)

16. import [im p t] vt. & vi. 进口 [imp t] n. 进口

export [iks p t] vt. & vi. 出口 [eksp t] n. 出口

例: This trading company imports from Thailand and

exports to the U. S. A. .

( 这家贸易公司自泰国进口而往美国出口。)

17. item [ ait m] n. 项目, 条款

item by item 一项一项地, 逐条地

itemize [ ait maiz] vt. 分条列记, 详细列举

例: The clerk was requested to review the bills item by item.

( 这名职员被要求一项一项地核对这些帐单。)

18. be made from 由.....做成的( 原料性质改变)

与 be made of 用法比较参见本书 1992 年 p.192 重点 14 之 d。

19. 本文:

People cannot import or bring in items

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

made from ivory... body

(6)

(1) 主语

(2) 及物动词

(3) 并列连接词, 连接(2)与(4)。

(4) 短语及物动词, 与(2)并列, 其中 in 为介词, 原句应为 ... bring items in..., 但因(6)需修饰 items, 故将 items 移至 in 之后。

(5) 做(2)和(4)的宾语

(6) 过去分词短语, 作形容词, 修饰(5), 为 which are made... body 之省略。

20. throughout [ ru aut] prep. 遍及于, 到处

例: Dr. Chen was devoted to teaching English throughout his career.

( 陈博士毕生献身于英语教学。)

21. It is hoped that + 从句      我们希望.....

= We hope that + 从句

例: It is hoped that traffic conditions in Taipei can be improved.

(我们希望台北的交通能有所改善。)

22. ban [b n] n. 禁止, 禁令      vt. 禁止

impose a ban on sth      对.....施以禁令

lift a ban on sth      取消.....禁令

ban sb from doing (sth)      禁止某人做某事

例: The authorities concerned imposed a ban on the import of certain agricultural products.

(有关当局禁止某些农产品的进口。)

Those who have none of the required documents are banned from entering the conference room.

(那些没有携带任何必备文件的人不准进入会议厅。)

23. manage [m nid] vt. 处理, 经营      vi. 设法, 应付

manage to      设法

例: Chris managed to quit smoking for a total of two weeks.

(克里斯设法戒烟整整两星期。)

24. survive [s vaiv] vt. 比.....活得久      vi. 生还

survive + 人      比某人活得久

survive + 事、物      熬过.....的情况, 从.....生还

例: The old man lived to such a great age that he survived all his children.

(这老人真是长寿, 他比他的子女都活得久。)

Only Lucky Louie could survive an airplane crash like that.



(只有幸运路易才能从那样的坠机事件中生还。)

25. for many years to come            未来很多年  
for a long time to come            未来一段很长的时间

例: We won't be seeing Leo for a long time to come  
because he moved to Tainan.

(我们将会很久看不到李奥, 因为他搬到台南了。)

26. officially [ fi li] adv.    正式地  
official [ fi l] a. 官方的, 正式的  
27. threaten [ retn] vt. & vi.    恐吓, 胁迫  
threaten to + v. 威胁.....

例: The kidnappers threatened to kill the entrepreneur's son if he didn't pay the ransom in three days.

(这些绑架者威胁该企业家如果不在 3 天内交出赎金, 他们就要杀死他的儿子。)

\* entrepreneur [ ntr pr n ] n. 企业家  
ransom [ r ns m] n. 赎金

28. license [ lais ns] n. 执照    vt. 许可

例: The inventor licenced his invention to a large company to mass-produce it.

(这位发明人准许一家大公司大量生产他的发明物。)

译文:

10 年前, 非洲有 130 多万头大象。过去 10 年来, 数量已锐减至 60 万头左右。非洲大象因拥有珍贵的象牙而遭猎杀。大部分的大象皆被偷猎者所射杀。偷猎者即指非法猎杀动物的猎人。一头长大的大象一天吃的东西多达 300 磅。在它们找寻食物时, 它们常常会行走一大段距离。当它们找不到喜欢吃的草时, 它们可能会将土地上的树一扫而光。

目前象群居住的区域比从前更小了。许多它们以往活动的区域已变为农田。而且, 农夫会因有些大象践踏农作物而杀掉它们。

对于这些离我们这么远,却饱受威胁的动物,我们在自己的国家里,可以为它们做些什么呢?我们的政府已通过法令来保护它们。国人不准进口或带进象牙制品或象体任何部分的制品。

全世界大部分的国家也已经停止象牙的进口。我们希望禁止贩卖象牙会有助于拯救非洲的大象。但是这个世界上最大的陆地动物尚需要其他的援助。这些动物居住的国度通常是既贫穷,又不会管理象群。假如大象要生存下去,它们就需要我们未来长期的援助。

36. 今天(系指 1991 年)非洲象的数量

- (A) 和 10 年前一样。 (B) 比 10 年前多。
- (C) 比 1981 年数量的一半少一点。
- (D) 比 1981 年数量的一半多一点。

37. 非洲象被猎杀的主因是

- (A) 它们吃很多。 (B) 它们有美丽的象牙。
- (C) 偷猎者因好玩而杀害它们。
- (D) 象太多了。

38. 今天非洲象的居住地区大为缩小,因为

- (A) 它们倾向群居。 (B) 今天非洲象已不多了。
- (C) 许多地区已变为农场。
- (D) 农夫为了保护自己的农作物而杀它们。

39. 这篇文章提到我国已

- (A) 正式停止象牙的进口。
- (B) 禁止在非洲杀象。
- (C) 威胁生存在远方的大象。
- (D) 帮助有大象生存的非洲国家。

40. 以下哪一项陈述是对的?

- (A) 偷猎者有执照可以猎捕动物。
- (B) 大象对非洲的农夫帮助很大。
- (C) 我们住得太远,无法有助于拯救非洲象。
- (D) 非洲象需要世界的援助才活得下去。

答案: 36. (C) 37. (B) 38. (C) 39. (A) 40. (D)

(四) (41—45 题)

Lincoln College Preparatory Academy, a secondary school for sixth to twelfth graders in Kansas City, Missouri, U.S.A., is proving a little money can go a long way. About 45 of the 60 staff members at this school are giving 10 of their salaries each month to a college fund for Lincoln graduates who want to become teachers.

“ Our area is short of teachers, ” explains Shirley Johnson, a math teacher who started the fund. “ I knew it wasn't going to get better unless we did something about it ourselves. ” Lincoln graduates can be considered for awards if they “ maintain a B-or -above average in high school and a C-plus or above in college, ” says Johnson. “ And they have to major in education and want to teach in Kansas City for two years. ”

Students who change their major from education in college can pay back the award later. If the fund — expected to reach 7, 000 or more by May — proves successful, Johnson will introduce her program to other schools later on.

41. The secondary school in Kansas City is proving that
- (A) education funds can be started with small sums.
  - (B) money can make anything happen.
  - (C) money is more important than education.
  - (D) good teachers always have chances to get awards.
42. The total amount of the fund raised each month is about
- (A) seven hundred dollars.
  - (B) six hundred dollars.
  - (C) five hundred dollars.
  - (D) ten dollars.

43. The staff members have contributed to the college fund because
- (A) they want to encourage their graduates to come back to teach.
  - (B) they think teaching is a rewarding profession.
  - (C) they expect their graduates to become famous scholars.
  - (D) their salaries are high and their living expenses are low.
44. One of the conditions for a student to receive the education award is that
- (A) he must be a graduate of a college.
  - (B) he must be a graduate of Lincoln College Preparatory Academy.
  - (C) he must have outstanding grades in high school and college.
  - (D) he must teach in Kansas City for at least one year.
45. Who has to pay back the award?
- (A) Those who maintain a B average in high school.
  - (B) Those who maintain a C-plus average in college.
  - (C) Those who have earned enough money for their education.
  - (D) Those who no longer major in education.

重点解说:

1. preparatory [pri p r t ri] a. 准备的, 预备的(简写为 prep)  
prep school 美语简称“大学预备学校”(以升大学为目的的私立中学)
  2. academy [k d mi] n. 学校, 学院, 军校(通常指低于
- 292 •

university的高等学府)

3. secondary school 中学(包括初中和高中)  
secondary education 中等教育  
elementary education 初等教育  
elementary school 小学  
higher education (university/ college education) 高等教育

4. grader [ reid ] n. ....年级学生

grade [ reid] vt. 评分 n. 成绩

注意:

美国小学、中学的年级(自1年级至12年级)

first grade to sixth grade (小学)1年级至6年级

seventh grade to eighth grade (初中)7年级至8年级

ninth grade to twelfth grade (高中)9年级至12年级

例: What grade are you in?

(你读几年级?)

The teacher graded her students' term papers.

(那位教师给学生的学期研究报告评分。)

5. 本题第3行原为 A little money can grow a long way, 但正确说法应为 A little money can go a long way.

可译为: 小钱可能有大用。

例: In Thailand, a little money can go a long way.

(在泰国, 小钱挺管用的——泰国生活水准低, 钱虽不多, 却可买不少东西。)

6. a staff member 全体职员中的一员

staff [st f] n. 全体职员(全体工作人员)(不可数)

例: He is a staff member of the company. ( )

He is a staff of the company. ( )

(他是该公司里的一名职员。)

7. salary [s l ri] n. 薪水(指白领阶层按周或按月计的酬

劳)

wages [ weɪ d ɪ z] n. 工资(用复数)(指蓝领阶层按小时计的工酬)

a handsome salary                      相当可观的薪资

a decent salary                        还不错的待遇

a poor salary                            待遇不好

8. fund [f ʌ nd] n. 资金, 基金, 金钱

9. graduate [ ɡ r ə d ju ɪ t] n. 毕业生

[ ɡ r ə d ju eɪ t] vi. 毕业

例: She graduated from Wellesley College in 1972.

(她在 1972 年毕业于卫斯理学院。)

10. be short of                      缺乏, 短缺

例: I can't loan you any money right now because I'm short of funds myself.

(我现在不能借你钱, 因为我自己也缺钱用。)

11. math [m æ θ] n. 数学(mathematics [ m æ θ m ɪ t ɪ ks] 之简写)

注意:

文中用名词 mathematics 做形容词修饰 teacher, 不可用形容词 mathematical 修饰, 凡是某学科的教师, 均用该学科的名词修饰。

例: teacher who teaches mathematics

= a mathematics teacher ( )

一位教数学的教师

a mathematical teacher ( )

一位数学性质的教师, 不合逻辑不能用。

an economics teacher ( )

一位经济学教师

an economic teacher ( )

一位经济性质的教师, 不合逻辑不能用。

12. do something about... 采取手段、方法去解决.....

例: Unless we do something about it (by) ourselves, nobody is going to do it for us.

(除非我们自己想办法, 否则没有人会帮我们做。)

13. award [ w d] vt. 颁发, 授予(可用主动与被动)  
n. 奖品

例: The city mayor awarded a gold watch to Mr. Lee for his generous contribution to the homeless.

= Mr. Lee was awarded a gold watch by the city mayor for his generous contribution to the homeless.

(市长颁授一只金表给李先生, 以表扬他慷慨捐助无家可归的人。)

14. above average 在平均水准以上  
on an/the average 平均而言, 一般而言

例: On an average there are twenty students present every day.

(每天平均有 20 名学生出席。)

15. a C-plus average 平均成绩是 C 加( $C^+$ ), 丙上的成绩  
an A-minus average 平均成绩是 A 减( $A^-$ ), 甲下的成绩

16. major [ meid ] vi. 主修, 专攻(与 in 并用)  
n. 主修课程, 主修.....的学生

例: He took history as his major.

= He majored in history.

(他主修历史。)

17. 本文:

If the fund... proves successful,...

(1) (2) (3) (4)

(1) 副词连接词, 引导状语从句, 修饰其后的主句。

(2) 为状语从句中的主语

(3) 系动词

(4) 为形容词, 做(2)之补语

注意:

a. prove 可做及物动词, 其后直接接名词或 that 从句做宾语, 此时 prove 表示“证明”“证实”之意。

b. prove 亦可做系动词, 其后可接名词或形容词做主语补语, 译为“变为(是)……”的意思。

例: The investigation proved his innocence.

= The investigation proved that he is innocent.  
(调查证明他无罪。)

That method proved (to be) successful. (adj. 做主语补语)

= That method proved (to be) a success. (n. 做主语补语)  
(那种方法成功了。)

18. introduce A to B 将 A 介绍给 B

例: He introduced the student to me.  
(他把那名学生介绍给我。)

19. later on 以后

例: Since I'm busy now, i'll get back to you later on.  
(因为我现在很忙, 我以后再回你电话。)

此处 get back to you 为美语惯用语, 是回电话的意思。

20. sum [s m] vt. & n. 合计, 总数; 整体; 大意  
in sum 简言之, 总而言之

例: After John's father died, he inherited a large sum of money.  
(约翰的父亲死了之后, 他继承了一大笔钱。)



| In sum, | he is a man you can count on.  
| To sum up, |

(总之, 他是个你可以信赖的人。)

21. encourage [in k rɪd ] vt. 鼓励, 激励

与 discourage 之用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 125 重点 19。

22. reward [ri w ɔd] vt. & n. 奖赏, 报酬

例: My teacher rewarded me for my diligence and honesty.

(教师奖励我的勤奋与诚实。)

He gave me a watch as a reward for my contributions to the company.

(他给我一只表以酬谢我对公司的贡献。)

23. one of the conditions .....条件之一

24. outstanding [aut st ɒndi ] a. 显著的, 杰出的

译文:

位于美国密苏里州堪萨斯市的林肯学院预备学校是一所 6 年级到 12 年级学生就读的中学, 这所中学证明为数不多的钱也可以做出了了不起的事。在这所学校里 60 位职员中有 45 位每月从薪资中捐出 10 元作为大学基金, 以资助立志当教师的林肯中学毕业生。

发起成立基金的数学教师, 雪莉·琼森小姐解释说:“我们这个地区缺少教师, 我知道除非我们自己想办法, 否则情况不会好转。”琼森小姐又说:“在中学时期平均成绩维持在 B 以上, 而且在大学时期保持在 C 加以上成绩的学生均为奖学金获得的考虑对象, 他们必须主修教育, 并且以后愿意在堪萨斯市教两年书。”

在大学里改变主意而不再主修教育的学生, 以后可以退还奖学金。到五月前这笔基金预期将可到达 7000 元, 如果证实成功的话, 琼森小姐以后会把她的计划介绍给其他学校。

41. 堪萨斯市的这所中学正在证明

(A) 教育基金可由小额开始。

(B) 有钱能使鬼推磨。

(C) 钱比教育重要。

- (D) 好教师一向会有机会得到奖金。
42. 该基金每月筹到的总额约  
(A) 700 元。(B) 600 元。(C) 500 元。(D) 10 元。
43. 教职员工捐钱给大学基金, 因为  
(A) 他们想鼓励毕业生回来任教。  
(B) 他们认为教书是值得的职业。  
(C) 他们希望毕业生成为出名的学者。  
(D) 他们的薪水高, 生活费低。
44. 拿到此教育奖学金的学生条件之一为  
(A) 一定是大学毕业生。  
(B) 一定是林肯大学预校的毕业生。  
(C) 在高中和大学必须有杰出的成绩。  
(D) 他至少必须在堪萨斯市教书一年。
45. 谁必须退回奖学金?  
(A) 高中成绩维持平均 B 者。  
(B) 大学成绩维持平均 C 加者。  
(C) 自己赚够钱受教育者。  
(D) 不再主修教育者。

答案: 41.(A) 42.(C) 43.(A) 44.(B) 45.(D)

## 第二部分: 非选择题

- 中译英(20%): 下面一段中文短文共含有 5 个句子, 请译成正确通顺而达意的英文。每句 4 分, 答错不倒扣。答案请写在非选择题试卷上, 同时务必标示题号。
1. 我生长在乡下的一个小村落。
  2. 那时, 我家附近有一条清澈的小溪。
  3. 我夏天常到那里游泳、钓鱼。
  4. 现在溪水脏得连鱼都不能活。
  5. 我不知道什么时候才能再见到童年的美景。

## 示范译句

1. I grew up in a small village in the country.
2. At that time, there was a clear brook near the house where I lived.
3. I used to go swimming and fishing there in the summer.
4. Now the water in the brook has become so filthy that fish cannot live in it.
5. I have no idea when I'll be able to see that beautiful view I remember from my childhood.

### . 英文作文:

写一篇有关钟或表的短文, 分成两段: 第一段谈钟或表对我们生活的重要性; 第二段谈你最喜欢的一个钟或表。文章写在非选择题试卷上, 长度以不超过 100 个单字为原则。评分标准: 内容 4 分, 组织 4 分, 语法 4 分, 用字遣词 4 分, 拼字、大小写及标点符号 4 分。

It goes without saying that punctuality is of utmost importance in our hectic daily lives. Consequently, you will find that almost everyone owns either a watch or a clock. Besides the obvious function of helping us keep time, watches and clocks act as reminders for people to cherish and make full use of their time.

When I was only seven, my father bought me my first watch as a birthday present. It was an ordinary-looking watch but it worked very well. I loved it very much and showed it off to my classmates because it was the first watch that I owned. I felt as if it grew up with me, sharing all my ups and downs. To this day, it remains my favorite watch

and still keep it in my drawer because it reminds me of my loving father, who always stressed the importance of time.  
译文:

不用说,在繁忙的日常生活中守时是极为重要的。因此,你会发现几乎每个人都拥有一只表或一个钟。钟表除了具有帮助我们准时的明显功能外,也会提醒人们珍惜和善用时间。

当我年仅 7 岁时,爸爸买给我生平第一只表作为生日礼物。那是只看起来平凡但走得很准的手表。我非常喜爱这只表,而且向我的同学炫耀,因为那是我所拥有的第一只表。我感觉好像这只手表和我一起成长,分享我的得意和失意。到今天,它依然是我最喜爱的手表,我仍将它保存在我的抽屉内,因为它使我想起我那经常强调时间重要性的敬爱父亲。

### 重要字词短语提示:

1. It goes without saying that + 从句  
自不待言,不用说
2. punctuality [ p ktju l ti] n. 准时,守时
3. utmost [ t moust] a. 极度的 n. 最大限度,极端  
be of utmost importance .....是极为重要的  
= be very important
4. hectic [ hektik] a. 忙碌的
5. consequently [ k ns kwentli] adv. 结果,因此
6. own [oun] vt. 拥有
7. either...or... 不是.....就是.....
8. besides = in addition to 除.....之外
9. obvious [ bvi s] a. 明显的,清楚的
10. function [ f k n] a. 功用,功能
11. help + 宾语 + (to)原形动词 帮助.....
12. act as 充作/作为/担任.....
13. reminder [ ri maind ] n. 提醒者(物),提示
14. cherish [ t eri ] vt. 珍爱,珍惜

15. make (full) use of            善用, 利用
16. buy sb sth as a birthday present  
    买东西给某人当做生日礼物
17. an ordinary-looking watch        看起来平凡的手表
18. work very well            功能不错, 运作得相当好  
    本文中比喻表走得很准。
19. show off            炫耀
20. feel as if            感觉仿佛是
21. share [     ] vt. 分享, 分担
22. ups and downs            得意与失意
23. to this day            到目前, 到今天
24. remain[ri meɪn] vi. 依然是.....
25. favorite[ feɪvərɪt ] a. & n. 最喜爱的(人、物)
26. remind sb of sth            使某人想起某事
27. stress [ stres ] vt. 强调, 着重

# 1990 年试题及答案解析

## 第一部分: 单一选择题

- 综合测验 (30%) : 下面 3 篇短文共有 30 个空格 (1—30), 每个空格附有 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读后选出一个最适当的答案标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 1 分, 答错倒扣 1/3 分, 不答不给分。

### (一) (1—10 题)

Many foreigners find that Taiwan is a rather nice place to —(1)— a holiday. They —(2)— that there are many interesting things to do and to see. They also say that the beaches are —(3)— clean and the scenery is —(4)— beautiful. Many say that the hotels are —(5)— but much too expensive. They experiment —(6)— different kinds of Chinese food and find that Chinese food —(7)— delicious. They are —(8)— with Chinese music and fascinated —(9)— Chinese dancing. Visitors —(10)— many foreign countries say that Chinese people are warm and friendly.

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. (A) live   | (B) spend   |
| (C) fix       | (D) stay    |
| 2. (A) enjoy  | (B) admire  |
| (C) discover  | (D) dismiss |
| 3. (A) pretty | (B) much    |

- |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| (C) ever          | (D) somehow     |
| 4. (A) mainly     | (B) roughly     |
| (C) briefly       | (D) simply      |
| 5. (A) reasonable | (B) comfortable |
| (C) satisfied     | (D) impressed   |
| 6. (A) in         | (B) at          |
| (C) by            | (D) with        |
| 7. (A) eats       | (B) dines       |
| (C) tastes        | (D) tries       |
| 8. (A) delightful | (B) delighted   |
| (C) noticing      | (D) noticed     |
| 9. (A) in         | (B) for         |
| (C) against       | (D) by          |
| 10. (A) in        | (B) with        |
| (C) about         | (D) from        |

### 重点解说:

1. rather [ r     ] adv.  颇, 有几分

2. 第 1 题空格应选(B) spend。

理由:

a. spend a holiday  度假

例: Where do you plan to spend your holidays?

(你打算到那儿度假?)

b. live [ liv ] vi. 生活    vt. 过.....的生活 (live a(n)... life)

例: An actor lives different lives when he plays different roles.

(一个演员在扮演不同角色时, 过着不同的生活。)

live 常用同系名词 life 作宾语, 且无 live a holiday 之用

法, 故(A)不可选。

- c. fix [fiks] vt. 使稳固; 修理; 准备餐食  
fix tea 泡茶  
fix lunch 做午餐

例: Would you like to have a cup of tea I fixed?  
(你要不要喝杯我泡的茶?)

- d. stay [stei] vi. 停留

例: Won't you stay just a little bit longer.  
(你可不可以待久一点?)

- e. 根据用法及语意, 故选(B)。无(A)、(C)、(D)之用法。

3. 第2题空格应选(C) discover。

理由:

- a. discover [disk v] vt. 发现

discover 可用名词或 that 从句做宾语, 故选(C)。

例: A farmer first discovered the terracotta soldiers in Xian.

(那位农民首先在西安发现兵马俑。)

\* terracotta [ter k t] n 赤土陶器

- b. enjoy [in d i] vt. 享受; 欣赏

enjoy 只能用动名词或名词做宾语, 不可用 that 从句做宾语, 故(A)不可选。

例: I enjoy reading and listening to music.  
(我喜欢阅读也喜欢听音乐。)

- c. admire [d mai] vt. 赞赏; 羡慕

admire 只能用名词做宾语, 不可用 that 从句做宾语, 故(B)不可选。

例: I really admire your masterpiece.  
(我十分欣赏你的杰作。)

- d. dismiss [dis mis] vt. 撤职; 解散; 不予考虑/ 理会



dismiss 亦只能用名词做宾语, 故(D)不可选。

dismiss A as B 把 A 当作 B 而予以摒弃

例: The principal dismissed all the students except Allen.

(校长解散了所有的学生只留下艾伦一人。)

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs dismissed the news report as a rumor.

(外交部视该项新闻报道为谣言而不予理会。)

4. 第 3 题空格应选(A)pretty。

理由::

a. pretty [priti] adv. 相当地 a. 漂亮的

例: The weather is pretty cold here in winter.  
(这里冬天很冷。)

Who is that pretty girl standing next to John?

(站在约翰旁边的那个漂亮姑娘是谁?)

b. much 修饰比较级及部分以 a 为字首的形容词(如 alike)。在 too 和 the same 等之前为加强语气副词。

例: The room looks much better after being painted.  
(房间经过粉刷看来好多了。)

The twin brothers are much alike.

(这对孪生兄弟实在太像了。)

Ten years later I saw her again and found that she looked much the same.

(10年后我又见到她,发觉她还是老样子。)

It's much too cold here.

(这儿太冷了。)

c. ever 通常用于否定句、疑问句或最高级句中,有强调的作用。

例: Nothing like it had ever been built before.

(这样的建筑以前没有人造过。)

Have you ever seen Gone With the Wind? I think it's the best movie I've ever seen.

(你看过《乱世佳人》吗? 我认为那是我所看过的最好的一部电影。)

- d. somehow 表示“不知怎么地”, 通常放在句首, 修饰全句。

例: The castle looks quite normal, but somehow I have a weird feeling about it.

(这座城堡看来相当平常, 可是不知怎地, 我对它有一种诡异的感觉。)

注意:

somewhat 表示“有一点”, 修饰句中的形容词或副词。

例: I am somewhat tired of being an actor; I want to be a director.

(我有点厌倦当演员了, 我想当导演。)

- e. 根据各副词的用法及语意, 此处应选(A)。

5. scenery [ˈsɪnəri] n 风景(不可数)

scenic [ˈsiːnik] a. 风光明媚的

a scenic spot 风景区, 观光胜地

例: They enjoyed the scenery on their trip to Xitou.

(他们在往溪头的途中欣赏沿路风景。)

The beautiful scenic spot was destroyed by vendors.

(这个美丽的风景区被摊贩破坏了。)

6. 第4题空格应选(D) simply。

理由:

a. simply [ˈsɪmpli] adv. 简直; 非常地

b. mainly [ˈmeɪnli] adv. 主要地, 大概

- c. roughly [ r fli] adv. 约略地; 粗鲁地
- d. briefly [ bri fli] adv. 简短地; 简洁地
- e. 根据语意, 故选(D)。

7. 第5题空格应选(B) comfortable。

理由:

- a. comfortable [ k mf t bl] a. 舒适的
- b. reasonable [ ri z n bl] a. 合理的
- c. satisfied [ s tis faid] a. 感到满意的(为 satisfy 的过去分词)

be satisfied with 对.....满意

= be content with

例: His good sense of duty satisfies his boss.

(他的高度责任感令他的老板满意。)

I'm not satisfied with the way things are going.

(我对现状并不满意。)

- d. impress [ im pres] vt. 使印象深刻; 使觉得了不起

impression [ im pre n] n. 印象

be impressed with... 对.....印象深刻

例: He was deeply impressed with the city's urban planning.

= The city's urban planning made a deep impression on him.

= He has a deep impression of the city's urban planning.

(他对该市的都市规划印象深刻。)

- e. 只有(B)合于语意, 故选(B); (C)应改为 satisfactory (令人满意的)。

8. 本文:

... much too expensive.

注意:

too 之前可用 much, a great deal, far, a lot, even, still  
6 个副词修饰; 这 6 个副词也可以修饰比较级。

例: Even with the discount, the shirt is still too expensive.

(就算打折优惠, 这件衬衫仍然太贵。)

He is much too tired to walk any more.

(他实在累得走不动了。)

9. 第 6 题空格应选(D) with。

理由:

experiment [ik sperim nt] vi & n. 实验

experiment with... 用.....做实验

= do an experiment with

experiment on... 对.....做实验

= do an experiment on

例: He experimented with the manager's advice to change his attitude toward his job.

(他试用那位经理的建议, 改变工作态度。)

Interns are not to do experiments on their patients.

(实习医生不应拿病人来做实验。)

experiment 与 on 或 with 并用, 故此处应选(D)。

10. 第 7 题空格应选(C) tastes。

理由:

a. taste, feel, sound, look, smell 等感官动词之后可用形容词做补语, 故此处选(C)。

注意:

感官动词之后不可直接接宾语, 要先接介词 like, 方可再接宾语。

例: Mary's beefsteak tastes like plastic.

(玛丽做的牛排吃起来像塑料。)

b. dine [daɪn] vi. 用餐 vt. 宴请

例: Why is it that you dine out every day?

(你为什么每天都在外面吃饭?)

They dined one hundred guests at the wedding feast.

(他们宴请 100 位客人来吃喜酒。)

c. (A)、(B)、(D) 均不可用形容词当补语, 且其主语通常为“人”, 故均不可选。

11. delicious [dɪˈlɪʃəs] a. 好吃的, 美味的(= tasty)

12. 第 8 题空格应选(B) delighted.

理由:

a. delighted [dɪˈlaɪtɪd] a. 欣喜的

be delighted with 对……感到欣喜

例: Mary was delighted with the way her apple pie turned out.

(玛丽对她自己做出来的苹果排(饼)感到很满意。)

b. delightful [dɪˈlaɪtfl] a. 令人喜悦的

c. notice [ˈnɒtɪs] vt. 注意到 n. 通知

相关用法参见本书 1993 年 p. 97 重点 16 之 a。

d. (A) 中的 delightful 之后不能接 with+ sth, 故(A)不可选; (C)、(D) 不合文法及语意, 亦不可选。(B) delighted with+ sth 表示“对……感到喜悦或满意”, 且与其后的 fascinated 形成平行结构, 故选(B)。

13. 第 9 题空格应选(D) by.

理由:

fascinate [fəˈseɪneɪt] vt. 使迷惑, 使着迷

be fascinated by/ with 为……所着迷

= be attracted to/ by

例: The tourists were fascinated with the ancient culture of the quiet islet.

(旅客们对这宁静小岛的古文化都很着迷。)

be fascinated 之后须用介词 by, 故选(D)。

14. 第 10 题空格应选(D)from。

理由:

from 表示“从……来的”, 符合语意故选(D)。

译文:

许多外国人发现台湾是相当不错的度假胜地。他们发觉台湾有许多有趣的事值得做, 值得看。他们还说台湾的海滨非常干净, 风景也美极了。许多人说旅馆很舒适, 不过太贵了。他们试吃各种不同的中国菜, 发现中国菜吃起来风味绝佳。他们很喜欢中国音乐, 对中国舞蹈也很着迷。来自各国的访客都说中国人既亲切又友善。

答案: 1. (B) 2. (C) 3. (A) 4. (D) 5. (B)

6. (D) 7. (C) 8. (B) 9. (D) 10. (D)

## (二) (11—20 题)

More and more people are attracted to the idea of buying on credit and -(11)- credit cards. Having a credit card -(12)- you to carry very little -(13)-, a consideration in big cities where people -(14)- security. Buying on credit also makes it -(15)- to spread the payments over a -(16)- of time; of course, there is the -(17)- cost of interest payments. -(18)- the most attractive yet dangerous -(19)- of the credit system is that you can buy things -(20)-, at the moment, you haven't the money.

11. (A) doing

(B) using

(C) selling

(D) bringing

12. (A) makes (B) forces  
(C) enables (D) expects
13. (A) sum (B) cash  
(C) amount (D) account
14. (A) think about (B) look up  
(C) hear of (D) do without
15. (A) possible (B) valuable  
(C) able (D) capable
16. (A) point (B) era  
(C) stage (D) period
17. (A) same (B) less  
(C) given (D) added
18. (A) For (B) But  
(C) Although (D) Because
19. (A) variety (B) place  
(C) aspect (D) sale
20. (A) even if (B) as though  
(C) as long as (D) so far as

### 重点解说:

1. 第 11 题空格应选(B)using。

理由:

a. 句型分析:

More and more people      are attracted      to the idea  
 ( 1 )                              ( 2 )                              ( 3 )  
of buying on credit and using credit cards.  
 ( 4 )

- (1) 主语
- (2) 及物动词的被动语态
- (3) 介词短语, 当副词, 修饰(2)。
- (4) 介词短语, 当形容词, 修饰(3)中的 idea, 其中

buying 及 using 为动名词, 做 of 的宾语, 以 and 连接。

b. attract [ ˈtr kt] vt. 吸引

注意:

本文中的 be attracted to 亦可改为 be attracted by。

例: Tom was attracted by the delicate handicrafts in the show window.

= The delicate handicrafts in the show window attracted Tom's attention.

(汤姆被橱窗里精致的手工艺品所吸引。)

c. credit [ kredit] n. 信任, 相信; 信誉

credit card 信用卡, 签帐卡

d. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

2. 第 12 题空格应选(C)enables。

理由:

a. enable [in eɪbl] vt. 使能够, 使可以

enable+ sb+ to+ v. 使.....能够.....

例: That pass enables you to travel half-price on trains.

(那张通行证可以让你半价搭乘火车。)

b. make 为使役动词, 其用法如下:

make+ 宾语+ v. 使.....做.....

例: The dirty air in Taipei makes me sneeze very often.

(台北肮脏的空气使我常常打喷嚏。)

c. 

force	+ sb+ to+ v.	强迫, 迫使
compel		

例: An injury 

forced	Mary to give up her
compelled	



studies.

(受伤迫使玛丽放弃学业。)

d. expect+ sb+ to+ v. 期待; 盼望

(expect 的主语需为人)

例: The personnel manager expects every applicant to have experience in door-to-door sales.

(该人事经理希望每位应试者都有挨家挨户兜售的经验。)

e. (A) 用法错误, (B) 语意不合, expect 的主语应为人, 故 (D) 不可选, 仅 (C) 用法符合。

3. 第 13 题空格应选 (B) cash。

理由:

a. cash [kæʃ] n. 现金, 现款(集合名词)

b. sum [sʌm] n. 金额; 总额, 合计

a large/small sum of... 巨/小额的.....

例: Her father was in the hospital, so she urgently needed a large sum of money to pay the expenses.

(由于父亲住院, 她迫切需要一笔钱来支付这费用。)

c. amount [əˈmaʊnt] n. 金额; 数量; 总额

a large/small amount of+ 不可数名词 庞大/少量的.....

例: Put a small amount of butter into the soup and it will taste more delicious.

(放少量的奶油于汤中, 味道会更好些。)

d. account [əˈkaʊnt] n. 帐户; 帐目

e. 根据语意, 故选 (B)。(A)、(C) 的用法不符, (D) 的语意不合。

4. 第 14 题空格应选(A) think about。

理由:

a. think about 考虑, 想到

注意:

think about 可用名词或动名词做宾语。

例: The government was thinking about constructing a bridge between the two small towns.

(政府正考虑在这两个小乡镇之间造一座桥。)

b. look up 查阅, 查出

例: Please look up the number in the telephone book.

(请在电话簿里查这号码。)

c. hear of 听到, 听说

例: I have never heard of the place you mentioned in your letter.

(我从来没有听说过你信中所提到的地方。)

d. do without 不需要, 用不着

例: I can | do | without my family's financial  
| get by |

support.

(我可以不需要家人的经济支持过活。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(A), (B)、(C)、(D)均不合语意。

5. 本文

~~Having a credit card enables you to carry very little cash,~~

(1)

(2) (3)

(4)

~~a consideration in big cities where people think about~~

(5)

(6)

(7)

~~security.~~

(1) 动名词短语当主语

(2) 及物动词

(3) 为(2)之宾语

(4) 不定式短语, 做(3)的补语, 修饰(3)。

(5) 同位语, 由 which is a consideration 化简而来, which 代表前面整个句构。

(6) 介词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(5)中的 consideration。

(7) 关系副词 where 引导的定语从句, 修饰(6)中的 big cities。

6. security [si kju:riti] n. 安全; 安稳

7. 第 15 题空格应选(A) possible。

理由:

a. make it possible(for 人)+ 不定式短语  
使.....成为可能

注意:

此处的 it 为形式宾语, 代替其后的不定式短语, 而 possible 则做宾语补语, 修饰 it。

例: Hard work made it possible for him to be in such a good position in his company.

(努力使他能够在他的公司中获得如此理想的职位。)

b. 句型分析:

Buying on credit also makes it possible to spread the  
(1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

payments over a period of time, ...

(1) 动名词短语当主语

(2) 及物动语

(3) 形式宾语, 取代后面的不定式短语。

(4) 形容词, 做宾语补语, 修饰 it。

(5) 不定式短语, 为真正的宾语。

c. valuable [v 'lju: bəl] a. 有价值的 n. 贵重物品(常

用 pl.)

d. able [ eɪbl ] a. 能够的

be able to + v. 能够

例: Little Debbie will | be able to walk | soon.  
| be capable of walking |

(小戴比很快就能走路了。)

e. (B)、(C)、(D)不能适用于“ make it+ 形容词+ to v. ”的用法,故应选(A)。

8. 第 16 题空格应选(D) period。

理由:

a. a period of time 一段时间

a short/long period of time 长/短时间

例: He sat still for a period of time without saying a single word.

(他在那里静坐了一段时间,一句语也没有说。)

b. era [ ɪr ] n. 年代,时代

an era of progress 进步的时代

c. stage [ steɪd ] n. 阶段;舞台

at the stage 在……阶段

on (the) stage 在舞台上

例: At this stage the managers overruled my objection to the proposal.

(此时经理们驳回我对该提案的异议。)

As soon as he appears on stage, he becomes the focus of the audience's attention.

(他一出现在舞台上,立刻成为观众瞩目的焦点。)

d. (A)、(B)、(C)均不合语意及习惯用法,仅(D)可选。

9. 第 17 题空格应选(D) added。

理由:

a. added [ did] a. 附加的

注意:

此为过去分词当形容词, 由及物动词 add(添加)变化而成。

例: The cost amounts to \$ 1, 500 after the tax is added in.

(这项费用连税共计 1500 元。)

b. given 重要用法如下:

given+ 名词, ... 假使, 如果

= given+ that 从句, ...

= if+ 主词+ v. , ...

例:		<u>Given</u> good weather,		we can meet at
		<u>Given that</u> the weather is good,		
		<u>If</u> the weather is good,		
				the appointed time and place.

(假使天气好的话, 我们就能依约定的时间地点见面。)

c. (A)、(B)、(C) 语意均不合, 仅(D) 语意最适当。

10. 第 18 题空格应选(B) But。

理由:

a. 句型分析:

But the most attractive system is you money.

(1) (2) (3) (4)

(1) 并列连接词, 连接上句及本句; 又可视为连接性副词, 相当于“ However, ”。

(2) 主语

(3) 系动词

(4) 名词从句, 做主语补语。

b. 本空格可填并列连接词 But 当副词“ However, ”用, 表

示“然而”。(A) for 不合语意, (B) But 符合语意。Although 和 Because 是从属连接词, 分别表示“虽然”和“因为”, 语意不合, 且不合文法, 故(C)、(D)不可选。

11. 第 19 题空格应选(C) aspect。

理由:

a. aspect [ˈspekt] n. 方面, 观点

例: A mature man looks at every aspect of a problem before trying to solve it.

(成熟的人在解决问题之前会注意到问题的各方面。)

b. variety [vəˈraɪti] n. 变化; 种类

| a variety | of+ 复数名词 各式各样的.....  
| all kinds |

例: You can see a variety of flowers at the botanical garden.

(在植物园里, 你能够看到各类的花卉。)

c. 由语意得知, 答案为(C)。

12. 第 20 题空格应选(A) even if。

理由:

a. even if 即使, 纵使

例: I like children even if they can be annoying.

(我喜欢小孩, 即使他们有时很烦人。)

b. as though 仿佛, 好像

= as if

注意:

as though 通常放在主句之后。

例: He talks as though he were an expert on the subject.

(他说起话来好像自己是那一方面的专家。)

c. as long as 只要

例: As long as you keep the matter a secret, no one will know about it.

(只要你对此事保守秘密, 就不会有人知道的。)

d. so far as 通常应使用于下列句构中:

so far as	... be concerned	就.....而言
as far as		

例: So far as this work is concerned, it's very boring.

(就这工作而言, 它是很枯燥的。)

e. 根据语意, 应选(A)。

译文:

愈来愈多的人已经注意到购物赊账及使用信用卡的观念。拥有一张信用卡, 你几乎可以不必携带现金, 这对于住在大都会、有安全顾虑的人来说是个值得考虑的理由。此外, 购物赊账还可以延长付款时间, 当然, 其中包含了附加的利息。然而, 信用制度最吸引人也是最危险的地方是, 即使你现在没钱, 也仍然可以买东西。

答案: 11. (B) 12. (C) 13. (B) 14. (A) 15. (A)  
16. (D) 17. (D) 18. (B) 19. (C) 20. (A)

### (三) (21—30) 题)

A bag is a flexible container. Many bags are made — (21)— paper, foil, or thin plastic. Such bags are not —(22)— containers—we usually throw them away. We —(23)— bags in several ways, for example, by folding them, by tying them with something, and, —(24)— plastic bags, by knotting them or sealing them with heat. Bags also —(25)— in many sizes and may contain different products.

–(26)– Americans hear the word “ bag, ” they probably think first of the brown paper bags at the checkstands in American markets. Markets use millions of brown paper bags every year for customers' –(27)–. The customers save the bags and use them –(28)– for other purposes. In some other countries, –(29)–, people must bring their own bags to the market. String bags are popular for this –(30)–.

- |                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 21. (A) from            | (B) by                    |
| (C) of                  | (D) with                  |
| 22. (A) worthless       | (B) durable               |
| (C) useless             | (D) portable              |
| 23. (A) sell            | (B) open                  |
| (C) carry               | (D) close                 |
| 24. (A) for the lack of | (B) with the exception of |
| (C) at the request of   | (D) in the case of        |
| 25. (A) come            | (B) buy                   |
| (C) weigh               | (D) give                  |
| 26. (A) Because         | (B) Although              |
| (C) Since               | (D) When                  |
| 27. (A) concern         | (B) groceries             |
| (C) homes               | (D) servings              |
| 28. (A) scarcely        | (B) least                 |
| (C) again               | (D) ever                  |
| 29. (A) therefore       | (B) however               |
| (C) whereas             | (D) moreover              |
| 30. (A) purpose         | (B) belief                |
| (C) claim               | (D) area                  |

重点解说:

1. flexible [ fleks bl] a. 有弹性的; 易弯曲的



flexibility [ fleks bil ti] n. 弹性; 伸缩性

2. container [k n tein ] n. 容器; 货柜

3. 第 21 题空格应选(C) of。

理由:

a. be made of... 用.....制成(原料性质不变)

be made from... 用.....制成(原料性质改变)

例: It is said that women are made from water and  
that men are made from earth.

(有人说女人是水做的, 而男人是泥做的。)

The table is made of pine, not oak.

(这张桌子是松木制的, 而非橡木。)

b. be made by 之后通常接“动作者”, 表示“由.....制造”。

例: The silver fur coat was designed and made by  
Christian Dior.

(这件银白色的毛皮外套是由克丽丝汀·迪奥设计制造的。)

c. 无 be made with 的用法, 故(D)不可选; 由语意可知, 本题应选(C), (A)、(B)用法不合。

4. foil [f il] n. 箔 vt. 阻挠

例: The plan to murder the tyrant was foiled by the  
coward.

(谋杀暴君的计划受到这个懦夫的阻挠。)

5. thin [ in] a. 薄的 vt. 使薄; 使稀疏

thin out (使)减少

例: Populations in western cities are thinning out as  
people are moving to the suburbs.

(西部的城市人口迁往郊区而渐渐减少。)

6. plastic [ pl stik] n. 塑料(不可数); 塑料制品(可数)

a. 塑料的; 整形的

plastic surgery 整形外科

7. 第 22 题空格应选(B) durable。

理由:

a. durable [ dʒʊr bl] a. 耐久的, 持久的

b. worthless [ w ɪ lɪs] a. 无价值的, 无用的

= useless [ juːslɪs]

c. portable [ p ɔːt bl] a. 轻便的; 手提的, 可携带的

d. 根据语意, 应选(B)。

8. throw... away 把.....丢掉

例: He threw the shirt away when it became ragged.

( 那件衬衫穿破之后, 他就把它扔掉了。)

9. 第 23 题空格应选(D) close。

理由:

a. by folding 用折叠的方法

fold [ f ʊ ld] vt. 折叠; 交臂

with one's arms folded 两臂交叉地

= with folded arms

fold up 折叠起来

例: Don't you understand you should fold up your quilt after you get up?

( 难道你不明白起床以后应该叠被吗?)

Sitting there with folded arms, James fell into deep meditation.

( 詹姆士双臂交叉地坐在那儿, 陷入沉思之中。)

b. by tying 用绑的方法

tie [ tai] vt. 绑, 系

tie sb to... 把某人约束/ 绑在.....上

例: The robber tied the bank president to the chair.

( 抢匪把那银行董事长绑在椅子上。)

c. close [kl uz] vt. 关, 封

close bags 将袋子封起来

d. 只有 close 的动作符合 by folding、by tying 的语意, 故选(D)。

10. 第 24 题空格应选(D) in the case of。

理由:

a. in the case of 就.....而言

例: In the case of Ada, she obviously has three personalities.

(就艾达的例子而言, 她显然是三重性格。)

b. for the lack of 由于缺乏.....

例: The harvest is poor this year for the lack of rain.

(由于缺乏雨水, 今年的收成很差。)

c. with the exception of 除.....之外

= except

例: Everyone in London knew of Sir George's affair with the exception of Lady George.

(除了爵士夫人之外, 全伦敦的人都知道乔治爵士的风流韵事。)

d. at the request of... 在.....要求之下

at the invitation of... 在.....邀请之下

at the command of... 在.....命令之下

例: The mayor sang a song at the request of the audience.

(市长应观众要求唱了一首歌。)

e. 根据语意, 本题应选(D)。

11. knot [n t] vt. & vi. 打结 n. (蝴蝶) 结

tie oneself in knots 陷于困境

例: He failed to acquire the knack of studying, and

finally tied himself in knots.

(他读书不得要领, 终于陷入困境。)

\* knack [n k] n. 要领; 要诀

12. seal [si l] vt. 密封 n. 图章; 海豹

put one's seal to... 在.....上盖印

例: The painter put his seal to the masterpiece he had just finished.

(这位画家在刚完成的杰作上盖印。)

13. 本文:

We close bags in several ways, for example,

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

by folding them, by tying them with something, and,

(6) (7)

in the case of plastic bags, by knotting them or sealing

(8) (9)

them with heat.

(1) 主语

(2) 及物动词

(3) 为(2)的宾语

(4) 介词短语做副词用, 修饰(2)。

(5) 插入的副词短语, 修饰(4)。

(6) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(2)。

(7) 并列连接词, 连接并列的介词短语(6)和(9)。

(8) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(9)。

(9) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(2)。其前省略 and we close them。

14. 第 25 题空格应选(A) come。

理由:

a. come [k m] vi. 出现, 呈现

come in... 呈现.....(的颜色、形状)

例: Children's toys come in all different shapes and sizes.

(儿童玩具有各种不同的形状与大小。)

b. weigh [wei] vt. 衡量 vi. (体重) 重达

weight [weit] n. 重量

carry a lot of weight 颇有分量, 很有影响力

例: Weighing the possible consequence of speeding, he slowed down.

(衡量着超速可能造成的后果, 他就把车速减慢了。)

His proposal carried a lot of weight because of his eminence.

(由于他的显赫地位, 他的提议很有分量。)

How much do you weigh?

(你体重有多重?)

c. 根据语意, 应选(A)。

15. 第 26 题空格应选(D) When。

理由:

(A) Because 表示“因为”; (B) Although 表示“虽然”; (C) Since 表示“自从”; (D) When 表示“当……时”; 根据语意, 应选(D)。

16. checkstand [tɛk stænd] n. (超级市场的) 收款台

17. customer [kʌstəmə] n. 顾客, 买主

18. 第 27 题空格应选(B) groceries。

理由:

a. groceries [grʊsɪz] n. 食品杂货

grocery [grʊsəri] n. 食品杂货店 (= grocery store)

drugstore [drʌgstɔː] n. 兼卖药品的杂货店

b. concern [kən'sɜ:n] n. 关怀; 关切  
show concern about... 对.....关切

= be concerned about...

例: She showed so much concern about her husband  
that she neglected her child.

= She was so concerned about her husband that...

(她太关心丈夫而忽略了孩子。)

c. serving [sɜ:vɪŋ] n. (点心、饭菜的) 一(人)份  
serve [sɜ:v] vt. & vi. 服务; 上菜

例: She ordered two servings of beef noodles, one  
for herself and the other for her sister.

(她点了两碗牛肉面, 一碗自己吃, 另一碗给妹妹。)

Coffee and dessert are always served at the end  
of a meal.

(咖啡和甜点总是在餐后才端出来。)

d. 根据语意, 故选(B)。

19. 第 28 题空格应选(C) again。

理由:

a. again [ə'geɪn] adv. 再次地

b. scarcely [skɜ:slɪ] adv. 几乎不

= hardly

注意:

否定副词 scarcely, hardly 放在句首时, 其后句构要倒装。

	scarcely		+ 倒装句构 +		when		...	—.....就.....
	hardly				before			
=		as soon as		+ S(主语) + v., 主句				
		the moment						

= no sooner...than...

例: Scarcely had he sat down when the doorbell rang.

= No sooner had he sat down than the doorbell rang.

= As soon as he sat down, the doorbell rang.

(他一坐下, 门铃就响了。)

c. least [li st] n. 最小 adv. 最少地

at least 至少

d. 根据语意, 故选(C)。

20. 第 29 题空格应选(B) however。

理由:

a. however [hau ev] adv. 然而, 可是

however 表示“然而”时, 通常放在句中或句尾, 并以逗号隔开。

例: Taiwan is prosperous indeed; people here, however, put too much emphasis on material wealth.

(台湾的确很繁荣, 然而此地的人们却太过于着重物质上的富裕。)

b. therefore [ f ] adv. 因此, 所以

例: Jack spent most of his time reading; therefore, he has a wide range of knowledge.

(杰克把大部分时间都用来阅读, 所以他的学识渊博。)

c. whereas [hw z] conj. 然而; 另一方面

whereas 常用来连接对等的句子, 用法与 while 相同。

例: The wise take advantage of mistakes, 

whereas
while

the stupid only regret mistakes they have made.

(智者从错误中学习, 而愚者仅后悔所犯之错。)

d. moreover [m u v ] adv. 并且, 此外

= furthermore

该字多置于句首当独立副词, 之后要加逗号。

例: The movie Somewhere in Time moved me deeply;  
moreover, the music touched my heart.

(《似曾相识》这部电影深深地感动我, 此外, 它的  
音乐也触动我的心。)

e. 根据语意及副词的用法, 应选(B)。

21. string bags 细绳编的袋子

string [stri ] n. 细绳, 带

22. 第 30 题空格应选(A)purpose。

理由:

a. purpose [ p p s] n. 目的; 意图

for the purpose of... 为了.....目的

to no purpose 毫无效果

= to no avail

= in vain

例: He took aspirin for the purpose of relieving himself  
of his headache, but it was to no avail.

(他为了消除头痛吃阿斯匹林, 可是没用。)

\* relieve sb of sth 解除某人某物

b. belief [bi li f] n. 相信; 确信; 信念

c. chaim [kleim] n. 声言 vt. 声称; 夺走(生命)

该字表示“夺走”时, 要用 life 做宾语。

例: The typhoon claimed three lives. ( )

= The typhoon claimed three people. (× )

(这场台风夺走了 3 条性命。)

d. area[ ri ] n. 地区



- e. 根据语意, 应选(A), (B)、(C)、(D)均不合语意, 故不可选。

译文:

袋子是一种有弹性的容器。其中许多用纸、箔或薄塑料制成。这样的袋子并非耐用的容器, 所以我们通常将它们丢弃。一般封袋子的方式有好几种, 例如, 用折叠的方式或用东西来绑, 如果是塑料袋, 就可以用打结或加热封口的方式。此外, 袋子有各种大小尺寸, 可以装各种产品。

美国人一听到“袋子”这个名词, 大概首先就会想到美国市场里放在收款台上的牛皮纸袋。这些市场每年要用掉数以百万计的牛皮纸袋, 用来装顾客的日用杂货。顾客则保存这些纸袋再做其他用途。然而, 在其他一些国家, 人们到市场必须自己携带袋子, 为此人们大多喜欢用细绳编的袋子。

答案: 21. (C) 22. (B) 23. (D) 24. (D) 25. (A)  
26. (D) 27. (B) 28. (C) 29. (B) 30. (A)

- . 对话(10%): 下面10题(31—40)是日常生活中常见的英语对话。每题各有一个空白, 并各附有4个备选答案。请依照对话的内容选出一个最适当的答案, 标示在答案卡上。每题答对得1分, 答错倒扣1/3分, 不答不给分。

31. John: Good evening, Jane.

Jane: Hi, John. I'm glad you could come.

John: \_\_\_\_\_

Jane: No, you're right on time.

(A) It's my great honor, thanks.

(B) You're welcome. Am I the first?

(C) Thanks. Do you have the time?

(D) I hope I'm not too late.

32. Dan: Oh, what a nice photograph!

May: \_\_\_\_\_

Dan: The one above the sofa.

May: Oh, yeah. Thank you. Those're my parents when they were young.

(A) Which one do you like best?

(B) Thank you. It's very kind of you to say so.

(C) Which one are you talking about?

(D) Yes, it was taken a few years ago, in Taizhong.

33. Mary: Would you like some ice cream?

Lucy: No, thanks.

Mary: Why not? Don't you like ice cream?

Lucy: \_\_\_\_\_

(A) No, I don't. But it's too fattening.

(B) Yes, I do. But I'd rather have a milk shake.

(C) Yes, I don't. And I think a coke is a better choice.

(D) No, I do. And on second thought, I'd like some now.

34. John: \_\_\_\_\_

Jack: In two weeks.

John: Are you going to Japan?

Jack: No, I'm going to Thailand. I went to Japan two years ago.

(A) How long have you been here?

(B) When are you leaving for Thailand?

(C) How long do you plan to stay in here?

(D) When is your vacation?

35. Tom: You seem to be lost. Need help?

Joe: \_\_\_\_\_

(A) Yes, would you please help me with the bag?

- (B) Help me find my key, please.
- (C) Yes, give me a hand, please.
- (D) I'm looking for Zhongshan Road.

36. Luke: \_\_\_\_\_

Mary: Fried shrimp balls.

Luke: Great. That's what I was hoping you were going to make.

- (A) What are you making for dinner?
- (B) What is it that you enjoy most?
- (C) What are you doing over there?
- (D) What's your order, Madam?

37. Tom: Would you like me to water your plants while you're on vacation?

Joe: \_\_\_\_\_

- (A) No problem. I was more than glad to do it.
- (B) Thanks for offering your help, but my brother's going to do it.
- (C) I appreciate it, but I'm already finished with watering them.
- (D) Certainly. Watering plants is my favorite pastime.

38. Judy: Jane, would you like some more salad?

Jane: \_\_\_\_\_

Judy: Here you are.

- (A) Yes, please. It looks very delicious.
- (B) Thank you. I've had plenty of it.
- (C) Yes, please. It's really delicious.
- (D) Thanks. But I really can't.

39. Sam: Brrr! It's cold! \_\_\_\_\_

Sue: It's hanging over there next to the door.

Sam: Next to the door? Oh, yes. Thanks.

(A) I'm dying for a cup of hot coffee.

(B) Have you seen my coat?

(C) Is the heater on?

(D) Why don't we get a heater for the apartment?

40. John: Do you happen to have twenty dollars with you?

Jack: \_\_\_\_\_

John: I want to buy a notebook.

(A) How do you want it?

(B) How much?

(C) What for?

(D) When can you pay me back?

重点解说:

31. 约翰: 晚安, 珍。

珍: 嗨, 约翰, 很高兴你能来。

约翰: \_\_\_\_\_

珍: 不, 你刚好准时。

解说:

a. (A) 这是我的荣幸, 谢谢你。

b. (B) 不客气, 我是第一个到的吗?

c. (C) 谢谢。现在几点钟?

注意:

Do you have the time?

现在几点钟?

= What time do you have?

Do you have time?

你有空吗?

= Are you free?

d. (D) 我希望我没迟到。

e. 根据语意, 故选(D)。

32. 丹: 好棒的照片喔!

梅: \_\_\_\_\_

丹: 沙发上方那张。

梅: 噢, 是的。谢谢! 那是我父母年轻时的照片。

解说:

a. photograph [f u t r f] n. 照片(简写为 photo)

take a photograph/ photo/ picture

photogenic [f u t e n i k] a. 上镜头的

b. (A) 你最喜欢那一张?

c. (B) 谢谢。你这么说真好。

d. (C) 你在说哪一张?

e. (D) 是的, 几年前在台中拍的。

f. 根据上下文语意, 得知应选(C)。

33. 玛丽: 你要不要来点冰淇淋?

露西: 不用, 谢谢。

玛丽: 为什么不呢? 你不是喜欢吃冰淇淋吗?

露西: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. icecream n. 冰淇淋(不可数名词)

a scoop of ice cream 一球冰淇淋

b. (A) 不, 我不喜欢。但是吃冰淇淋太容易发胖。

fattening [f t n i] a. 发胖的

c. (B) 是的, 我喜欢。但我宁愿要奶昔。

milk shake 奶昔(牛奶和冰淇淋等的混合物)

d. (C) 是的, 我不喜欢。我认为可乐比较好。

e. (D) 不, 我喜欢, 再三考虑后, 我想现在要一些。

on second thought 再三考虑, 考虑一下之后

f. 本题考 Yes+ 肯定回答短句和 No+ 否定回答短句。故 (C) 应改为 No, I don't, (D) 要改为 Yes, I do. 方可

选。从(A)中的 But it's too fattening 判断, 其前的 No, I don't, 应改为 Yes, I do. 故仅(B)符合上下文语意。

34. 约翰: \_\_\_\_\_

杰克: 两个星期后。

约翰: 你要到日本吗?

杰克: 不, 我要去泰国。我两年前就去过日本了。

解说:

a. in+ 时间      在.....之后

b. (A) 你在这里多久了?

c. (B) 你何时前往泰国。

leave for      动身前往

d. (C) 你计划在这里待多久?

e. (D) 你的假期是什么时候?

f. 根据语意, 故选(D)。

35. 汤姆: 你似乎迷路了, 需要帮忙吗?

乔: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. (A) 是的, 可以请你帮我提袋子吗?

help sb with sth      帮某人.....

b. (B) 请帮我找钥匙。

help sb (to) v.      帮某人.....

c. (C) 是的, 请帮帮我。

give sb a hand      帮忙某人

d. (D) 我在找中山路。

look for      找

e. Tom 迷路了, 必然是在找路, 故选(D)。

36. 路克: \_\_\_\_\_

玛丽: 炸虾球。

路克: 那正是我希望你会去做的。

解说:

a. fried shrimp ball      炸虾球

fried [fraɪd]    a. 油炸的

shrimp [rɪmp]    n. 虾

b. (A) 你晚餐要做些什么吃的?

make sth for breakfast/ lunch/ dinner...

早餐/ 午餐/ 晚餐做.....

例: Mom is going to make roast beef for dinner.

(妈妈晚餐要做烤牛肉。)

What did you have for breakfast?

(你早餐吃了什么?)

\* 以上两句的 for 均表示“当作”之意。

c. (B) 你最喜欢的是什么?

What is it that (主语)+ v.?    是什么.....?

本句构为强调句构, that 引导定语从句, 其中 that 等于 which, 代替疑问名词 What。

例: What is it that makes you cry?

(什么事令你哭泣?)

d. (C) 你在那里做什么?

e. (D) 你点些什么, 女士?

order [ˈɔːdər]    vt. 点菜

f. 根据路克的回答, 得知应选(A)。

37. 汤姆: 你去度假时, 要不要我帮你浇花木?

乔: \_\_\_\_\_

解说:

a. water vt. 浇水    n. 水

b. be on vacation      度假

- c. (A) 没问题,我非常高兴去做那件事。
- d. (B) 谢谢你提供帮助,但我弟弟会做此事。
- e. (C) 非常感激,我已经浇完水了。

appreciate [ ˌpri i eɪt ] vt. 感激

be finished with+ v. -ing/ n. 完成

例: I'm finished with the work.

= I've finished the work.

(我工作做完了。)

- f. (D) 当然。浇花木是我最爱的消遣。

favorite [ feɪv rɪt ] a. & n. 最喜爱的(人或物)

pastime [ p ɑː s taɪm ] n. 消遣

- g. (A)、(D)答非所问,(C)不合逻辑,仅(B)符合语意。

38. 茱蒂: 珍,你要不要再来点沙拉?

珍: \_\_\_\_\_

茱蒂: 拿去吧!

解说:

- a. (A) 好啊,麻烦你。看起来好像很好吃。

delicious [ di li s ] a. 美味的,好吃的

- b. (B) 谢谢,我已经吃很多了。

plenty of+ n. 很多……

- c. (C) 好啊! 麻烦你。真好吃。

- d. (D) 谢谢,但实在吃不下了。

- e. Judy 问要不要再吃点沙拉,表示 Jane 已吃过了,知道味很美,而不应再说看起来很好吃,故(A)不可选,仅(C)可选。而(B)、(D)皆不符上下文语意。

39. 山姆: 哇! 真冷! \_\_\_\_\_

苏: 挂在门边那儿。

山姆: 门边? 哦,有的,谢谢。

解说:



a. brrr n. 冷时的呼气声  
(发音如“布勒”, 而“勒”要发出弹舌音。)

b. next to 邻接的, 隔壁的

c. (A) 我极想喝一杯热咖啡。

be dying/longing/eager for+ sth  
极想/渴望.....

d. (B) 你看到我的外套了吗?

e. (C) 暖气开着吗?

heater [ hit ] n. 暖炉/ 气

f. (D) 我们的公寓为何不装个暖炉?

g. 能挂的东西必定是衣服而非暖炉, 故选(B)。

40. 约翰: 你身上刚好有 20 块钱吗?

杰克: \_\_\_\_\_

约翰: 我想买本笔记本。

解说:

a. notebook [ n u buk ] n. 笔记本

b. (A) 你要多大面额的?

c. (B) 多少钱?

d. (C) 做什么?

e. (D) 你何时可还我?

f. (A) 若将 How 改为 Why 则可选, (B)、(D) 答非所问, 仅(C)正确。

注意:

(A) 中的 How do you want it? 通常用在下列发生在银行的对话中:

A: I'd like to change some money.

B: How do you want it?

A: Give me two fifties and ten tens.

甲: 我想换些钱。

乙: 你要怎么个换法( 你要什么面额的)?

甲: 给我两张 50 元, 以及 10 张 10 元的。

\* fifties= fifty-dollar bills( 50 元钞票)

tens= ten-dollar bills( 10 元钞票)

答案: 31. (D) 32. (C) 33. (B) 34. (D) 35. (D)

36. (A) 37. (B) 38. (C) 39. (B) 40. (C)

- . 阅读测验( 20% ): 下面 3 篇短文共有 10 个问题( 41—50), 每题各附 4 个备选答案。请仔细阅读文章, 把最适合文意的一个答案标示在答案卡上。每题答对得 2 分, 答错倒扣 2/3 分, 不答不给分。

(一) (41—42 题)

What can one boy or girl do to preserve the world's rain forests? Ask Jiro Nakayama. He's the twelve-year-old leader of a band of schoolchildren in Nagano, Japan, who have already saved 40 acres of forest land in Costa Rica. On their way to and from school, they collect old newspapers and empty aluminum cans for sale to a recycling plant at 63 cents per kilogram. The money they have made, together with donations from parents and neighbors, is sent to the International Children's Rainforest Program, which buys and preserves virgin rain forests at the rate of \$ 50 an acre. So far, Jiro and his friends have raised more than \$ 5,000.

41. The children collect old newspapers and empty aluminum cans because
- (A) they like to play with them.
  - (B) they want to save forest land.
  - (C) they work for a recycling plant.
  - (D) they can make money for their parents.

42. With more than \$ 5,000, how many acres of forest land can Jiro and his friends buy?
- (A) About 40. (B) Nearly 50.  
(C) At most 63. (D) At least 100.

重点解说:

1. what can sb+ do+ to v. 某人要怎样才能.....  
= how can sb+ 原形动词...?

例: What can we do to make the best use of things?  
= How can we make the best use of things?  
(我们要怎样才能物尽其用?)

2. preserve [prɪz v] vt. 保护; 保存  
与 conserve, reserve 之比较参见本书 1992 年 p. 199 重点 5。

3. band .[b ɒnd] n. 乐队  
orchestra[ ɔrkɪstr ] n. 管弦乐团

4. acre [ eɪk ] n. 英亩  
are [ ɑ ] n. 公亩(100 平方米)  
hectare [ hekt ɑ ] n. 公顷(1 万平方米)  
centare [ sent ɑ ] n. 1 平方米

= centiare [ senti ɑ ]

5. on one's way to... 在.....的途中  
stand in the way of... 阻碍.....

例: He was on his way to school when it began to rain.  
(他在上学途中遇上下雨。)

We must not stand in the way of progress by insisting on old-fashioned ways of doing things.  
(我们不可坚持过时的做事方法而阻碍了进步。)

6. empty [ ɛmptɪ] a. 空的 vt. 使空 vi. 变空  
empty into 流注

例: He emptied his drawers to look for his keys.

(为了找钥匙,他把抽屉里的东西都倒出来。)

The river empties into the Pacific Ocean.

(此河流注入太平洋。)

7. aluminum [ˈljuːmɪnəm] n. 铝

8. can [kæn] n. 罐头 vt. 制成罐头

例: The factory cans fruit and the canned fruit tastes fresh, so the cans of fruit sell well.

(这家工厂将水果制成罐头,这种罐头水果尝起来新鲜,所以销路很好。)

9. for sale 出售

on sale 减价出售

例: That house is not for sale; it's for rent.

(那房子只租不卖。)

Many goods are on sale in the Lai Lai Department Store.

(来来百货公司有许多货品在拍卖。)

10. recycle [ˈriːsaɪkl] vt. 净化(空瓶等)再使用,回收  
循环利用,再生使用

例: If we recycle things, we can save a lot of natural resources.

(如果我们循环使用物品,就可节省许多天然资源。)

11. 本文:

... at 63 cents per kilogram.

注意:

表示“单价”的介词要用 at, 但“实际买卖的价钱”介词用 for。

例: All the eggs are sold at \$ 2 per dozen.

(这些蛋每打都卖两块钱。)

I bought the dictionary for two hundred and forty dollars.

= I bought the dictionary at the price of two hundred and forty dollars.

(我花了 240 元买这字典。)

12. per [p] prep. 每.....

例: The peanuts are sold at five cents per 100 grams.

(花生每 100 克卖 5 分钱。)

13. kilogram [kil r m] n. 公斤, 千克

gram [r m] n. 克

ton [t n] n. 吨

14. 本文:

...,      they          collect          old newspapers          and  
                 (1)                    (2)                                    (3)                                    (4)  
empty aluminum cans      for sale      to a recycling plant  
   (5)                                    (6)                                    (7)  
at 63 cents per kilogram.  
   (8)

(1) 主语

(2) 及物动词

(3) 名词, 为(2)的宾语

(4) 并列连接词, 连接(3)与(5)。

(5) 名词, 做(2)的宾语, 与(3)并列。

(6) 介词短语, 当副词用, 修饰(2)。

(7) 介词短语, 当副词, 修饰(6)。

(8) 介词短语, 当副词, 修饰(6)。

15. together with...      以及.....

= no less than...

= as well as...

= along with...

rather than... 而非.....

= instead of...

= not...

注意:

以上短语连接主语时, 该句动词要随第一个主语作变化。但是 together with 和 along with, instead of 为介词, 故之后的名词或代词应为宾格形态。而 not 在使用时, 其前恒加逗号。

例: He as well as I is interested in dancing.

= He no less than I is interested in dancing.

= He together with me is interested in dancing.

= He along with me is interested in dancing.

(他和我都对跳舞有兴趣。)

He rather than I is interested in dancing.

= He instead of me is interested in dancing.

= He, not I, is interested in dancing.

(他对跳舞有兴趣, 而我则不。)

16. donation [d u nei n] n. 捐赠

donate [d uneit] vt. 赠与, 捐赠

例: He makes a donation to the church every Christmas.

(他每年圣诞节都捐钱给教会。)

Mary donated many books to the school library.

(玛丽捐许多书给学校图书馆。)

17. 本文:

The money they have made, together with donations  
(1) (2) (3)

from parents and neighbors, is sent to the International  
(4) (5)

Children's Rainforest Program,....

(1) 主语

(2) 定语从句, 修饰(1), 关系代词 which 因做 made 的宾语, 故予以省略。

(3) 介词短语, 做形容词用, 修饰(1)。

(4) 及物动词 send 的被动语态

(5) 介词短语, 当副词, 修饰(4)。

18. virgin [vɜːdɪn] a. 未开垦的

19. at the rate of... 平均.....; 按.....比例

例: Those items of clothing are selling at the rate of a hundred pieces a day.

(那些衣服平均一天卖掉 100 件。)

20. so far 到目前为止

= up to the present time

例: So far, so good; the new secretary hasn't made any mistakes.

(到目前还好, 这位新秘书还没有犯任何错误。)

21. raise [reɪz] vt. 筹募; 养育; 饲养; 举起; 提出

例: He raised his eyebrows in surprise when he saw her scolding the boss.

(当他看见她在责备老板时, 惊讶地扬起眉毛。)

They raised funds for the handicapped by selling their old furniture.

(他们出售旧家具以筹募残障基金。)

He raised a number of objections against the boss' proposal.

(他对老板的计划提出许多反对意见。)

There is a funny song about a man who raises a cat, a dog, a pig, and a duck under a tree.

(有一首有趣的歌, 歌词是说有一个人在一棵树下养

了一只猫,一只狗,一只猪,还有一只鸭。)

译文:

一个男孩或女孩如何能够保护世界上的热带雨林呢?去问问中山次郎吧!他今年12岁,是日本长野县学童乐团的团长,此地的学童已经挽救了40英亩的哥斯达黎加林地。他们在上、下学的途中收集旧报纸和空铝罐,以每公斤6角3分美金的价钱卖给垃圾回收工厂。他们所赚的钱连同家长和邻居的捐款都送给“国际儿童雨林专案组织”;这个组织以每英亩50美元的价格购买并且保护未经开发的雨林。目前次郎和他的朋友已经募集了5千多美元。

41. 这些学童收集旧报纸和空铝罐是因为
- (A) 他们喜欢玩这些东西。
  - (B) 他们要挽救林地。
  - (C) 他们为废物回收工厂做事。
  - (D) 他们可以替父母赚钱。
42. 有了5千多元,次郎和他的朋友可以买多少英亩的林地?
- (A) 大约40。
  - (B) 将近50。
  - (C) 最多63。
  - (D) 至少100。

答案: 41. (B) 42. (D)

## (二) (43—45 题)

All the housewives who went to the new supermarket had one great ambition: to be the lucky customer who did not have to pay for her shopping. For this was what the notice just inside the entrance promised. It said: "Remember, once a week, one of our customers gets free goods. This may be your lucky day!"

For several weeks Mrs. Wang hoped, like many of her friends, to be the lucky customer. Unlike her friends, she never gave up hope. The cupboards in her kitchen were full of things which she did not need. In vain, her husband tried to dissuade her. She dreamed of the day when the manager



of the supermarket would approach her and say, "Madam, this is your lucky day. Everything in your basket is free. "

43. The housewives learned about the offer of free goods
- (A) from their friends.
  - (B) from the manager.
  - (C) from television.
  - (D) at the supermarket.
44. Mrs. Wang very much wanted to
- (A) meet the manager.
  - (B) get a free basket of goods.
  - (C) please her husband.
  - (D) have a lot of friends.
45. Mrs. Wang's husband tried to
- (A) persuade her to approach the manager.
  - (B) talk her into arguing with the manager.
  - (C) stop her from buying unnecessary things.
  - (D) make her buy more things.

### 重点解说:

1. supermarket [ sup m kit] n. 超级市场
2. ambition [ m bi n] n. 雄心, 抱负  
ambitious [ m bi s] a. 雄心勃勃的
3. customer [ k st m ] n. 顾客; 买主  
client [ kai nt] n. 客户

### 注意:

customer 比较偏向于买卖交易上之客人, 而 client 则适用于法律上的诉讼委托人或是受福利事业机构等所照顾的人。

例: This new store attracts its customers by advertising.

(这家新开的店利用广告来招揽顾客。)

That law office has many clients; therefore, all its lawyers are very busy.

(那家法律事务所拥有许多诉讼委托人,因此所有律师都很忙。)

4. pay for 支付

= pay the money for

例: The villa was paid for by installments.

(那栋别墅是分期付款买的。)

The sculptor could not pay for a professional model.

(这位雕塑家请不起一位专业模特儿。)

## 5. 本文:

<u>All the housewives</u>	<u>who went to the new supermarket</u>
( 1 )	( 2 )

had                      one great ambition:                      to be the lucky customer  
(3)                      (4)                      (5)

who did not... shopping  
( 6)

### (1) 主语

(2) 定语从句, 修饰(1)。

### (3) 及物动词

(4) 为(3)的宾语

(5) 不定式短语, 为(4)的同位语。

(6) 定语从句, 修饰(5)中的 customer。

6. notice [ n utis] n. 公告;通知

相关用法请参见本书 1993 年 p. 97 重点 16 之 a。

7. entrance [ 'intr ns] n. 入口(与介词 to 并用)

exit [e zit] n. 出口

the entrance to a city 都市的入口

entrance examination 入学考试

8. free [fri] a. 免费的; 自由的; 空闲的  
for free(为口语用法) 免费

= for nothing

= free of charge

例: If you buy a TV set, you will get a fan free of charge.  
(如果你买一台电视, 可以免费获得一台电扇。)

9. goods [udz] n. 商品; 货物(恒用复数形)

merchandise [m t n daiz] n. 商品(集合用法)

注意:

goods 恒用复数, article 则是可数名词。一件商品为 a piece of merchandise 或 an article。

例: Our government is diverting our export of merchandise to the European market.  
(政府正把商品外销市场分散到欧洲。)

The hunter exhibited his leather goods for sale.  
(猎人将他的皮货展示出售。)

10. 本文:

For several weeks Mrs. Wang hoped, like many of her  
(1) (2) (3) (4)  
friends, to be the lucky customer.  
(5)

(1) 时间状语, 修饰全句。

(2) 主语

(3) 及物动词

(4) 插入的介词短语, 当形容词用, 修饰(2)。

(5) 不定式短语, 做 hoped 的宾语。

11. give up 放弃

例: Because of her recurrent illness, she had to give up her job.  
(由于她一再生病, 她不得不放弃这份工作。)

\* recurrent [ri k r nt] a. 再发的(疾病)

12. cupboard [k b d] n. 碗橱, 食品橱

13. be full of 充满

= be filled with

= brim with

例: This book is full of new ideas.

(这本书里有很多新观念。)

14. in vain 徒然地, 无效地

注意:

in vain 乃介词短语, 修饰本文中的动词 try, 此句亦可改为 Her husband tried in vain to dissuade her.

例: He tried in vain to rescue the boy.

= In vain, he tried to rescue the boy.

= He tried to rescue the boy, but in vain.

(他试图要去救那个男孩, 但失败了。)

15. dissuade [di sweid] vt. 劝阻; 阻止

dissuade sb from v. -ing 阻止某人....., 打消某人.....  
的念头

= talk sb out of v. -ing

persuade [p sweid] vt. 说服; 使相信

persuade sb to v. 说服.....去.....

= talk sb into v. -ing

例: Nothing that Brenda said could dissuade him from feeling that he was a failure.

(不管布伦达说什么都无法打消他自认是个失败者的感受。)

We persuaded her to climb the mountain with us.

(我们劝她与我们去攀登那座山。)

16. dream of | n. | 梦想  
| v. -ing |

注意:

本文中的 dream 为不及物动词。

例: I dreamt of my grandpa last night.

(我昨晚梦到我的祖父。)

Every director dreams of having his plays become famous.

(每一个导演都梦想自己导的戏会卖座。)

17. approach [ pr ut ] vt. & vi. 走近; 接近

例: Someone is approaching! Hide yourself behind that truck.

(有人来了! 快躲在卡车后面。)

18. madam [ m d m] n. 夫人; 太太

19. basket [ b skit] n. 篮子, 篓子

20. please [pli z] vt. 取悦, 使高兴

例: It is really hard to please that actress; the slightest thing wrong may cause her to be furious.

(这名女演员实在难以取悦, 任何小错都可能令她发怒。)

21. argue [ ju] vt. 说服, 劝告 vi. 争论

argue sb out of v. -ing 劝阻.....不要.....

argue sb into v. -ing 说服.....去.....

argue over 为.....争论

例: He argued the man out of committing suicide.

(他劝那人不要自杀。)

Tommy is arguing with his brother over who should take a bath first.

(汤米正和他弟弟争辩谁应该先去洗澡。)

I am arguing her into going skiing with me.  
(我正在劝她和我去滑雪。)

22. stop...from v. -ing      阻止.....

= 

	prevent		...from v. -ing
	restrain		
	ban		
	bar		
	prohibit		

= forbid...to v.

例: The thief tied the girl with a rope to restrain her  
from escaping.

(小偷用绳把女孩绑着以防她逃走。)

I forbid you to meet that loose woman again.

(我不准你再和那个随便的女人见面。)

译文:

每一位家庭主妇到这家新开的超级市场都有一个很大的愿望, 希望自己是那位买东西不必付钱的幸运顾客, 因为在入口内的公告上是这么写的。公告上说:“别忘了, 每个礼拜都有一位顾客可以得到免费的商品, 也许今天就是您的幸运日喔!”

几个礼拜以来, 王太太和她的许多朋友一样, 期待成为那位幸运的顾客, 但是她和朋友不同的是, 她从不放弃希望。厨房的柜子里摆满了用不着的东西, 她的丈夫想劝阻她, 但没用。她梦想着那么一天, 超级市场的经理会走近她, 并且说, “太太, 今天是您的幸运日, 您蓝子里的东西统统免费。”

43. 主妇们得知有免费货品供应乃是

(A) 从她们的朋友口中知道。

(B) 从经理口中知道。

(C) 从电视知道。

(D) 在超级市场知道。

44. 王太太非常想要

- (A) 会见经理。
- (B) 得到一篮免费的商品。
- (C) 取悦她的丈夫。
- (D) 拥有许多朋友。

45. 王太太的丈夫试图

- (A) 说服她接近经理。
- (B) 说服她跟经理理论。
- (C) 使她停止购买不需要的东西。
- (D) 使她买更多东西。

答案: 43. (D) 44. (B) 45. (C)

### (三) (46—50 题)

There is one difference between the sexes on which almost every expert and study agree: Men are more aggressive than women. It shows up in two-year-olds. It continues through school days and persists into adulthood. It is even constant across cultures. And there is little doubt that it is rooted in biology.

If there is a feminine trait that is comparable to male aggressiveness, it is female caring nature. Feminists have argued that the caring nature of women is not biological in origin, but rather has been drummed into women by a society that wanted to keep them in the home. But the signs that it is at least partly inborn are too numerous to ignore. Just as tiny infant girls respond more readily to human faces, little girls who have just learned to walk pick up nonverbal cues from others much faster than little boys of about the same age. And grown women are far better than men at interpreting facial expressions. A recent study by University of Pennsylvania brain researcher Ruben Gur

showed that they easily read emotions such as anger, sadness and fear. The only such emotion men could pick up was disgust.

46. It is found that men are more aggressive than women
- (A) only when they are two years old.
  - (B) during the time they attend school.
  - (C) as soon as they have grown up.
  - (D) almost throughout their lives.
47. Which feminine trait is comparable to male aggressiveness?
- (A) Female aggressiveness.
  - (B) The caring nature of women.
  - (C) The nonverbal cues of women.
  - (D) The emotions of anger, sadness and fear.
48. The author of this article believes that female caring nature
- (A) is not rooted in biology.
  - (B) has been forced into women by society.
  - (C) is at least partly inborn.
  - (D) has very few signs.
49. The fact that women can interpret facial expressions better than men is a sign of
- (A) brain research.
  - (B) female caring nature.
  - (C) emotion reading.
  - (D) nonverbal cues.
50. Which of the following statements is the best summary of this article?
- (A) Male aggressiveness is generally seen all over the



world.

(B) Caring nature is an inborn trait of women.

(C) Men can read disgust more readily than women.

(D) Male aggressiveness and female caring nature are probably rooted in biology.

### 重点解说:

1. agree on... 就.....达成共识

= reach an agreement on...

例: We have agreed on giving some wild flowers to Miss Benson for her birthday.

(我们同意送些野花祝贺班森小姐的生日。)

### 2. 本文:

There is one difference between the sexes on which almost every expert and study agree:...

(1)

(2)

(3)

(1) 主句

(2) 介词短语, 做形容词, 修饰(1)中的 difference.

(3) 定语从句, 修饰(1)中的 difference.

3. aggressive [ə'resɪv] a. 攻击性的; 积极的

4. show up 出现

= turn up

= appear

例: If you do not show up at your boss' wedding, he will have a bad impression of you.

(你如果不参加老板的婚礼, 他会对你有坏印象。)

5. in two-year-olds 在两岁大的婴儿身上

= in two-year-old babies

6. persist [pə'zɪst] vi. 持续; 坚持

persist into... 持续到.....

persist into adulthood      持续到成年

persist in                  坚持

= insist on

例: His misfortune persisted until he died.

(他的不幸一直持续到 he 死的那一天。)

She persisted in believing that she was being persecuted.

(她坚持认为自己正受到迫害。)

7. constant [kən'stənt]    a. 不变的; 经常的

8. there is | little | doubt + that 从句      几乎毋庸置疑  
              | almost no |

例: There is | little | doubt that he will be in big  
              | almost no |

trouble if he takes no precautions.

(如果不采取预防措施, 无疑他将要倒大霉了。)

9. be rooted in          深植于, 根源于

root [ru:t]    vt. 使根深蒂固    n. 根

例: All the countries in the world need justice that is rooted in law.

(全世界所有的国家都需要深植于法律的公理正义。)

10. biology [baɪ'ɒlədʒi]    n. 生物学; 生物

biological [baɪ'ɒlədʒɪkəl]    a. 生物学的; 生物的

11. feminine [fə'mɪnɪn]    a. 女性的; 温柔的

masculine [mæ'skjʊlɪn]    a. 男性的; 刚毅的

12. trait [treɪt]    n. 特质

13. comparable [kəm'pærəbl̩]    a. 可与相比的

be comparable to          与.....可相比的

例: There is nothing comparable to the feeling of being loved.

(世上再也没有比被爱的感觉更好的了。)

14. caring [ k ri ] a. 细心的

care [ k ] vi. 关切, 在意 n. 小心, 注意

例: Although he will probably fail in the entrance examination, he doesn't care very much.

(虽然他可能通不过入学考试,但是他不太在意。)

15. feminist [ femi nist] n. 女权运动者

feminism [ femi nizm] n. 女权主义

16. in origin 本性上

origin [ ri d in] n. 起源, 出生

17. drum [ dr m] vt. 反复述说, 击 vi. 击鼓 n. 鼓

drum A into B 反复说 A 使 B 记住, 不断灌输 A 给 B

例: The teacher made the students repeat the sentence many times in order to drum it into their heads.

(那老师叫学生反复念这个句子许多遍, 为了要让他们记住。)

18. 本文:

Feminists have argued that...the home.

(1) (2) (3)

(1) 主语

(2) 及物动词

(3) 名词性从句, 做(2)的宾语, 分析如下:

that the caring nature of women is not biological

(a) (b) (c)

in origin, but rather has been drummed into woman

(d) (e) (f) (g)

by a society that wanted to keep them in the home.

(h) (i)

(a) 主语

(b) 系动词

- (c) 形容词, 做(a)之补语
- (d) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(c)。
- (e) 并列连接词, 连接(b)与(f)。
- (f) 及物动词完成式被动语态
- (g) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(f)。
- (h) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(f)。
- (i) 定语从句, 修饰(h)中的 society。

19. inborn [in bɔ:n] a. 天生的

= innate [in neɪt]

acquired [əkwaɪd] a. 后天的

例: She has an inborn talent for music and dancing.

(她具有音乐与舞蹈的天分。)

20. numerous [nju:mərəs] a. 极多的

21. ignore [ɪˈnɔ:] vt. 不理, 忽视

例: I went to her desk and presented her with a gift,  
but she ignored me.

(我走到她桌子旁献给她一份礼物, 但她却不理我。)

22. 本文:

But the signs that it is at least partly inborn are  
(1) (2) (3)

too numerous to ignore.  
(4) (5)

(1) 主语

(2) that 引导的名词性从句, 做(1)的同位语。

(3) 系动词

(4) 形容词, 做主语补语。

(5) 不定式, 做副词, 修饰(4)中的 too, 形成 too...to...  
(太.....而不.....)的用法。

23. tiny [taɪni] a. 甚小的

24. infant [ɪnfənt] n. 婴儿

- respond to... 对.....反应

例: The wounded man was sent to the hospital quickly,  
and he responded well to treatment.

(伤者很快被送到医院,在治疗后反应良好。)

26. readily [ red li] adv. 容易地; 爽快地

27. pick up            不经意地学到; 拾起

例: Jane picked up a little Spanish during her trip to Mexico.

(珍到墨西哥旅行时,学了一点西班牙文。)

28. nonverbal [n n v bl]    a. 非言辞的

verbal [ v bəl]    a. 言辞的; 字句的

29. cue [kju] n. 提示, 暗示

30. 本文:

Just as tiny infant girls . . . , little girls who . . . .

正如.....

31. 本文:

[illegible]

nonverbal cues   from others   much faster   than little boys  
(4)                      (5)                      (6)                      (7)

of about the same age.

- ### (1) 主语

- (2) 定语从句, 修饰(1)。

- ### (3) 短语及物动词

- (4) 当(3)的宾语

- (5) 介词短语, 做副词, 修饰(3)。

- (6) 比较级副词, 亦修饰(3)。

- (7) 化简后的状语从句, 修饰(6)中的 faster。其化简过程如下:

... than little boys of about the same age  
pick up nonverbal cues from others.

... than little boys of about the same age do.

... than little boys of about the same age.

32. interpret [in t prɪt] vt. 诠释; 解释解析

例: The entire class is waiting for Prof. Johnson to  
interpret the romantic theme of the poem.

(全班都等着约翰逊教授诠释诗中的浪漫主题。)

33. facial [fei l] a. 面部的

34. 本文:

... are far better than men at... 表示“比男性擅长于  
...”。

be good at 擅长于

be better at 较擅长于

例: John is better than his sister at mathematics.

(约翰数学比他妹妹好。)

35. emotion [im u n] n. 情绪, 情感

emotional [im u nəl] a. 情绪的, 情感的

read one's emotions 看出(别人的)情绪感受

read one's mind 看出别人的心意

注意:

read 加表示“心里的感受、状态”的名词时, 通常表示“看  
透”之意

例: It's hard to read Sue's emotions; she's always so  
aloof.

(苏总是冷冷的, 所以很难看出她的情绪变化。)

36. disgust [dis st] n. 厌恶 vt. 使人厌恶, 使感恶心

注意:

disgusted 表示“感到厌恶的”, 修饰人;

disgusting 表示“令人厌恶的”，修饰事物。

例：We are all disgusted with the bad smell from the chemical factory.

(化学工厂散发出的恶臭令我们都感到恶心。)

37. attend school 上学

= go to school

例：Students don't have to attend school during the summer.

(学生夏天时不用上学。)

译文：

几乎所有的专家和研究都同意两性间有一个不同点：男性要比女性具有攻击性。这种差异在两岁的婴儿身上就已显现，并一直持续到学生时代以及成年后，甚至各种文化背景下都是一样；而毋庸置疑这是与生俱来的生理现象。

如有任何女性特质可与男性的攻击性相比拟的话，那就是女人天生细心。女权运动者则坚持，女人的细心并非本性如此，而是社会为了要她们待在家里而不断灌输的结果。但是我们却无法忽视，很多现象显示女人细心至少有几分是天生的。正如襁褓中的女娃娃较易于对人的表情有反应；学步中的小女孩，在学习非语言的讯息上，也要比同龄的男孩快多了。成年的女性要比男性更擅长于诠释脸部的表情。宾州大学脑研究学者鲁宾·格尔在最近的一篇研究中就指出，像愤怒、悲伤、恐惧等情绪，女性很容易就看出来，而男人却只能够察觉到厌恶的情绪而已。

46. 人们发现男性较女性更具攻击性

- (A) 只在他们两岁的时候。 (B) 在他们求学期间。  
(C) 他们一成人之后。 (D) 几乎终其一生皆如此。

47. 女性的哪一项特质可与男性的攻击性相比？

- (A) 女性的攻击。 (B) 女性的细心。  
(C) 女性非言辞的暗示。 (D) 愤怒、悲伤、恐惧的情绪。

48. 本文作者相信，女性细心的天性

- (A) 并非与生俱来。 (B) 是社会强加于女性的。

- (C) 多少是与生俱来的。 (D) 没什么迹象可循。
49. 女性比男性更擅长诠释脸部表情这个事实表示什么?  
(A) 脑部研究。 (B) 女性细心的天性。  
(C) 情绪的领会。 (D) 非言辞的暗示。
50. 下列哪一项叙述为本文的最佳摘要?  
(A) 男性的攻击性是全世界普遍的现象。  
(B) 细心的天性是女性与生俱来的特质。  
(C) 男性能比女性更轻易看出厌恶的表情。  
(D) 男性的攻击性与女性细心的天性,可能都是与生俱来的。
- 答案: 46. (D) 47. (B) 48. (C) 49. (B) 50. (D)

## 第二部分: 非选择题

- 中译英(20%): 下面一段短文共含有 5 个中文句子, 请译成正确、通顺而达意的英文。每题 4 分。答案请写在非选择题试卷上, 同时务必标示题号。
1. 昨天早上我出门的时候, 天气相当暖和。
  2. 所以我没有穿毛衣, 只穿了一件衬衫。
  3. 但是到了下午, 温度却急速下降了。
  4. 虽然晚上比往常早回家, 我还是觉得有点不舒服。
  5. 今天我不但打喷嚏而且头痛, 我想我最好马上去看医生。

### 示范译句

1. It was quite warm when I left home yesterday morning.
2. Therefore, I didn't wear a sweater but only a shirt.
3. But the temperature dropped sharply in the afternoon.
4. Though I got back home earlier than usual in the evening, I still felt slightly under the weather.



5. Not only am I sneezing today, but I also have a headache. I think I had better see a doctor right away.

. 英文作文(20%):

台湾多山, 气候温和, 有很多珍贵的野生动物, 但是有些人却滥捕滥杀。请写一篇大约 100 个英文字(words)的短文。短文分为两段: 第一段说明台湾野生动物越来越稀少, 而滥捕滥杀却不断发生的情形; 第二段讨论我们应该怎么样保护野生动物。文章请写在非选择题试卷上。

评分标准: 内容 4 分, 组织 4 分, 文法 4 分, 用字遣词 4 分, 拼字、大小及标点符号 4 分。

作文范例

It is known to everyone that the unrestrained slaughter of wild animals has diminished the number of some endangered species. More and more species are being driven to extinction every year. It is terrible to think that magnificent animals are being sacrificed to human vanity.

There are already laws enacted to prevent the importation of rare animals and the products made from their flesh, skin and bones. These laws must be strictly enforced. Violators of these laws must be severely punished. Moreover, the public must be informed about the natural treasures we stand to lose. If we don't take immediate action, we will be depriving future generations of our most precious heritage.

译文:

大家都知道野生动物的滥杀已使得濒临绝种的动物数量越来越

少。每年有愈来愈多种动物被赶尽杀绝。想到这些珍奇的动物沦为人类虚荣心的牺牲品,真是可怕!

现在已制定了一些法律以防止进口稀有动物及其肉、皮、骨所制造的产品。这些法律应予严格执行。违犯这些法律的人应予以严厉处分。再者,大众均应知道我们可能会失去这些自然宝藏。假如我们不立即采取行动,我们将会剥夺掉未来一代最宝贵的遗产。

### 重要字词片语提示:

1. It is known to everyone + that 从句 大家都知道.....
2. unrestrained [ˌnri streɪnd] a. 纵容的; 放纵的, 肆无忌惮的
3. slaughter [ˈslɔ:t] n. & vt. 屠杀
4. diminish [dɪˈmɪniʃ] vt. 减少
5. the number of+ 复数名词 .....的数目
6. endangered [ɪnˈdeɪndəd] a. 濒临绝种的  
endanger [ɪnˈdeɪndər] vt. 危害
7. species [ˈspi:ʃi:z] n. (生物)种(单复数同形)
8. be driven to extinction 被赶尽杀绝
9. magnificent [ˌmæɡnɪfɪˈsɛnt] a. 很棒的, 壮丽的
10. sacrifice [ˈsækrɪfaɪs] vt. 牺牲
11. vanity [ˈvænɪti] n. 虚荣心
12. enact [ɪnˈækt] vt. 制定(法规)
13. prevent [prɪˈvent] vt. 防止
14. importation [ɪmˈpɔ:teɪʃn] n. 进口
15. rare [rə] a. 稀有的
16. be made from 由.....制成的
17. flesh [fleʃ] n. 肉
18. enforce [ɪnˈfɔ:s] vt. 实施(法律、命令)贯彻
19. violator [vaɪˈleɪtər] n. 违反者
20. punish [ˈpʌnɪʃ] vt. 处罚

- 21. moreover [m    uv ]    adv. 并且, 此外
- 22. stand to lose            可能失去
- 23. take immediate action    采取立即行动
- 24. deprive [di praiv] vt. 剥夺
- 25. precious [ pre   s] a. 宝贵的, 珍贵的
- 26. heritage [ her tid ] n. 遗产